(19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date 10 July 2003 (10.07.2003)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number WO 03/055866 A1

(51) International Patent Classification7: C07D 239/95, 401/04, 409/12, 413/14, 417/12, 403/12, 407/12, 409/14, 413/12, 401/12, A61K 31/505, 31/47, C07D 215/22, 215/38, 215/42 // (C07D 401/04, 239:00, 211:00) (C07D 409/12, 333:00, 239:00) (C07D 413/14, 333:00, 273:00, 239:00) (C07D 417/12, 277:00, 239:00)

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US02/41176

(22) International Filing Date:

20 December 2002 (20.12.2002)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

60/343,112

21 December 2001 (21.12.2001) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): BAYER CORPORATION [US/US]; 100 Bayer Road, Pittsburgh, PA 15205 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): DUMAS, Jacques [FR/US]; 98 Farmview Road, Bethany, CT 06524 (US). SIBLEY, Robert [US/US]; 1187 Mount Carmel Avenue, North Haven, CT 06473 (US). SMITH, Roger [US/US]; 65 Winterhill Road, Madison, CT 06443 (US). SU, Ning [CN/US]; 121 October Hill Road, Hamden, CT 06518 (US). CHEN, Yuanwei [US/US]; 15 Blue Ridge Mountain Road, North Haven, CT 06473 (US). WOOD, Jill [US/US]; 3007 Ridge Road, North Haven, CT 06473 (US). GUERNON, Leatte [US/US]; 270 Magee Drive, Hamden, CT 06514 (US). DIXON, Julie [US/US]; 61 Peck Road, Bethany, CT 06524 (US). BRENNAN, Catherine

[US/US]; 25 Braeside Drive, Hamden, CT 06514 (US). **BOYER, Stephen** [US/US]; 233 Colony Street, Fairfield, CT 06824 (US).

(74) Agents: GREENMAN, Jeffrey, M. et al.; Bayer Corporation, 400 Morgan Lane, West Haven, CT 06516 (US).

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

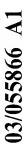
(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

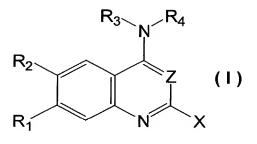
Declarations under Rule 4.17:

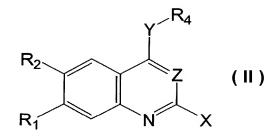
— as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB,

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: QUINAZOLINE AND QUINOLINE DERIVATIVE COMPOUNDS AS INHIBITORS OF PROLYLPEPTIDASE, INDUCERS OF APOPTOSIS AND CANCER TREATMENT AGENTS







(57) Abstract: Quinazoline or quinoline derivatives of formula: (Formula I and II); wherein Z is CH or N; Y is O or S; X is OR_5 or NR_5R_6 ; R_1 , R_2 , R_3 , R_4 , R_5 and R_6 are as disclosed. Also described is a method for the inhibiting the prolyl peptidase, inducing apoptosis and treating cancer by administering a therapeutically effective amount of compounds of the formula (I) or (II).

WO 03/055866 A1



- GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)
- as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for all designations
- of inventorship (Rule 4.17(iv)) for US only

Published:

with international search report

 before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

Quinazoline and Quinoline Derivative Compounds as Inhibitors of Prolylpeptidase, Inducers of Apoptosis and Cancer Treatment Agents

5

10

DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to:

- (1) quinazoline and quinoline derivative compounds or purified stereoisomers or steroisomer mixtures of said compound and salts or prodrug forms thereof;
- (2) pharmaceutical compositions comprising one or more of the compounds or purified stereoisomers or stereoisomer mixtures of the invention, or their salts or prodrugs forms thereof, with a pharmaceutically acceptable ingredient;
- (3) methods of preparing the quinazoline and quinoline derivative compounds of (1); and
- 15 (4) methods for inhibiting prolylpeptidase, inducing apoptosis and treating cancer in mammals by administering an effective amount of (1) or (2) to a patient in need thereof.

Description of the Compounds

The compounds described as being part of the invention are novel quinazoline and quinoline derivative compounds which have the structural formula (I) or (II) defined below.

Embodiment 1:

$$R_3$$
 R_4 R_2 R_1 R_2 R_2 R_3 R_4 R_4 R_5 R_6 R_7 R_8 R_9 R_1 R_2 R_2 R_2 R_1 R_2 R_2 R_2 R_1 R_2 R_2 R_2 R_1 R_2 R_2 R_2 R_2 R_2 R_3 R_4 R_2 R_3 R_4 R_4 R_5 R_5

25

wherein,

Z is CH or N;

Y is O or S;

X is OR₅ or NR₅R₆;

R₁ and R₂ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, amino, cyano, halogen, hydroxy and nitro,

5

10

15

20

25

wherein R₁ and R₂ are both not hydrogen;

- R_3 is selected from the group consisting of:
 - (a) hydrogen, and

(b) -(c

(b) $-(C_1-C_{10})$ linear or branched alkyl;

 R_4 is $-(CH_2)_y-R_4'$ wherein:

R₄' is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of:
 - (1) cyano,
 - (2) halogen,
 - (3) hydroxy,
 - (4) nitro,
 - (5) $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen,
 - (6) $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy-,
 - (7) $-C(=O)R_7$,
 - (8) $-C(=O)OR_7$,
 - (9) $-C(=O)NR_8R_9$,
 - (10) $-S(=O)R_{10}$, and
 - (11) $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$;
- (b) $-(C_3-C_8)$ cycloalkyl,

30

(c) $-(C_6-C_{10})$ aryl,

wherein (b) and (c) are optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of

(1) amino,

(2) cyano, (3) halogen, (4) hydroxy, (5) nitro, 5 (6) oxo, (7) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen or hydroxy, $-(C_1-C_5)$ haloalkoxy-, (8) (9) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)R_7$ 10 (10) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)OR_7$ (11) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)C(=O)-OR_7$ (12) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)NR_8R_9$ (13) $-S(=O)R_{10}$, $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$ (14)15 $-C(=N-R_{10})-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkyl, and (15)(16)a saturated or unsaturated four to six membered heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom; 20 and (d) a saturated or fully unsaturared four to six membered heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting 25 of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom and wherein said ring is optionally substituted with one

to three substituents selected from the group consisting of amino, cyano, halogen, hydroxy, nitro, oxo, (C₁-C₅)-alkoxy, -(CH₂)_nC(=O)OR₇, -(CH₂)_nC(=O)NR₈R₉, -S(=O)R₁₀, -S(=O)₂R₁₀ and -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen,

or

 R_3 and R_4 form, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, a saturated or fully unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring, wherein the nitrogen is the only heteroatom, which is optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of amino, cyano, halogen, hydroxy, nitro, oxo, - (C_1-C_5) alkoxy-, phenyl, $-C(=O)R_7$, $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)OR_7$, $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)NR_8R_9$, - $S(=O)R_{10}$, $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$ and $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen;

 R_5 has the formula -(CHR₁₁)_m-A or -(CHR₁₁)_p-O-A, where A is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted with cyano, halogen, hydroxy, -(C₁-C₅) alkoxy- or -NR₈R₉,
- (c) $-(C_3-C_8)$ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with cyano, halogen, hydroxy, $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkyl, $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy- or -NR₈R₉,
- (d) -(C₆-C₁₀) aryl optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of:
 - (1) cyano,
 - (2) halogen,
 - (3) hydroxy,
 - (4) nitro,
 - (5) $-NR_8R_9$,
 - (6) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted with -NR₈R₉ or halogen,
 - (7) -(C₁-C₅)-alkoxy wherein the alkyl is optionally substituted with -NR₈R₉ or halogen,
 - (8) $-(C_6-C_{10})$ aryl- (C_1-C_5) -alkoxy-
 - (9) $-(C_6-C_{10})$ aryloxy optionally substituted with halogen,
 - (10) $-(C_6-C_{10})$ -aryl optionally substituted with halogen,
 - (11) $-CH_2-(C_6-C_{10})$ -aryl,
 - (12) $-C(=O)R_7$,
 - (13) $-C(=O)OR_7$,
 - (14) $-C(=O)NR_8R_9$,

15

10

5

20

25

- (15) $-S(=O)R_{10}$,
- (16) $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$, and
- (17) a saturated or fully unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring:
 - (a17) contains at least one carbon atom,
 - (b17) is directly linked to the -(C_6 - C_{10})-aryl or is linked to the -(C_6 - C_{10})-aryl via an -O- linkage, and
 - (c17) is optionally substituted with -(C_1 - C_5)-alkyl, -(CH_2)_nC(=O)OR₇ or -(CH_2)_nC(=O)NR₈R₉,
- (e) a saturated or fully unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom, and is optionally substituted with
 - (1) $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkyl optionally substituted by halogen,
 - (2) phenyl optionally substituted by halogen,
 - (3) -(C₁-C₅)-alkoxy- wherein the alkyl is optionally substituted with halogen,
 - (4) $-(C_6-C_{10})$ aryloxy wherein the aryl is optionally substituted with halogen, or
 - (5) oxo,

and

- (f) a fused bicyclo ring wherein one ring is a saturated or fully unsaturated five to six membered heterocyclic ring which contains one to three heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said heterocyclic ring contains at least one carbon atom, and the other ring is a saturated or fully unsaturated five to eight membered carbocycle,
- R₆ is selected from the group consisting of:

5

10

15

20

25

- (a) hydrogen, and
- (b) $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl,

wherein R₅ and R₆ are not both hydrogen;

5

10

15

20

25

30

or

R₅ and R₆ form, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, a saturated or fully unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring, which optionally contains one to three additional nitrogen atoms wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom, and wherein said ring is optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) amino,
- (b) cyano,
- (c) halogen,
- (d) hydroxy,
- (e) nitro,
- (f) oxo,
- (g) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen or -(C₁-C₅) -alkoxy,
- (h) $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy,
- (i) $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy- (C_1-C_5) -alkyl,
- (j) $-(C_6-C_{10})$ aryl optionally substituted by halogen or $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkyl,
- (k) $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkyl-phenyl optionally substituted by halogen or $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkyl,
- (1) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)OR_7$,
- (m) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)NR_8R_9$,
- (n) $-(CH_2)_nNR_8R_9$,
- (o) $-S(=O)R_{10}$,
- (p) $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$, and
- (q) -(CH₂)_n-Q, wherein Q is a saturated or fully unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring containing one to four nitrogens, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom;

wherein $(R_3 \text{ and } R_4) \neq (R_5 \text{ and } R_6)$ when:

(1) R_3/R_4 or R_5/R_6 contain an unsubstituted -(CH₂)_n-C₆-C₁₀-aryl substituent, or

- (2) R_3/R_4 or R_5/R_6 form a heterocyclic ring;
- is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl, phenyl, -(C₁-C₅)-alkyl-phenyl, and -(C₃-C₈) cycloalkyl which are optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -(C₁-C₅) alkoxy, -C(=O)R₁₁ and -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen;

R₈ and R₉ are independently selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl which is optionally substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of halogen and -(C₁-C₅) alkoxy,
- (c) $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy,
- (d) $-(C_6-C_{10})$ aryl, and
- (e) -(CH₂)_n-R wherein R is a five to six membered saturated or fully unsaturated heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom,

wherein (c)-(e) are optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy, $-C(=O)R_7$ and $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen,

or

5

10

15

20

25

R₈ and R₉ form, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, a saturated or fully unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring, optionally containing one to three additional heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen and

oxygen wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom and wherein said heterocyclic ring is optionally substituted with $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl;

 R_{10} is hydrogen, -NR₈R₉, -OR₁₁, -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl, or phenyl;

5

each occurrence of R₁₁ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl and phenyl;

n, m and p are independently an integer from 0 - 3;

10

y is an integer from 0 - 2;

or a purified stereoisomer or stereoisomer mixture of said compound or a salt of said compound or purified stereoisomer or stereoisomer mixture thereof.

15

Embodiment 2

Also described are compounds of formula (I) or (II) wherein:

Z is CH or N;

Y is O or S;

20

X is OR₅ or NR₅R₆;

 R_1 and R_2 are hydrogen;

R₃ is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydrogen, and
- (b) $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl;

25

R₄ is -(CH₂)_vR₄', wherein

$$R_{12}$$
 or R_{12}

R₄' is:

 R_5 has the formula -(CHR₁₁)_m-A or -(CHR₁₁)_p-O-A, where A is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted with cyano, halogen, hydroxy, -(C₁-C₅) alkoxy or -NR₈R₉,
- (c) -(C₃-C₈) cycloalkyl optionally substituted with cyano, halogen, hydroxy, -(C₁-C₅)-alkyl, -(C₁-C₅) alkoxy or -NR₈R₉,
- (d) -(C₆-C₁₀) aryl optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of:
 - (1) cyano,
 - (2) halogen,
 - (3) hydroxy,
 - (4) nitro,
 - (5) $-NR_8R_9$,
 - (6) -(C₁-C₅)-alkyl optionally substituted with halogen,
 - (7) $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkoxy wherein the alkyl is optionally substituted -NR₈R₉ or halogen,
 - (8) $-(C_6-C_{10})$ -aryl- (C_1-C_5) -alkoxy
 - (9) -(C₆-C₁₀)-aryloxy optionally substituted with halogen
 - (10) $-(C_6-C_{10})$ -aryl optionally substituted with halogen,
 - (11) $-CH_2-(C_6-C_{10})$ -aryl,
 - (12) $-C(=O)R_7$,
 - (13) $-C(=O)OR_7$,
 - (14) $-C(=O)NR_8R_9$,
 - (15) $-S(=O)R_{10}$;
 - (16) $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$; and
 - (17) a saturated or fully unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring:
 - (a17) contains at least one carbon atom;
 - (b17) is directly linked to the -(C_6 - C_{10})-aryl or is linked to the -(C_6 - C_{10})-aryl via an -O- linkage; and

10

5

15

20

25

> (c17) is optionally substituted with $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkyl, $-(CH_2)_nCOOR_7$ or $-(CH_2)_nCONR_8R_9$,

and

5

a saturated or fully unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic (e) ring containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom, and is optionally substituted with

10

- -(C₁-C₅)-alkyl optionally substituted by halogen, **(1)**
- phenyl optionally substituted by halogen, (2)
- $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkoxy- wherein the alkyl is optionally (3)substituted with halogen,
- $-(C_1-C_5)$ -aryloxy- wherein the aryl is optionally (4) substituted with halogen, or
- (5) oxo;

15

is selected from the group consisting of: R_6

- hydrogen, and (a)
- (b) $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl,

20

wherein R₅ and R₆ are not both hydrogen;

25

R₅ and R₆ form, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, a saturated or fully unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring, optionally containing one to three additional heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen and oxygen wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom wherein said heterocyclic ring is optionally substituted with $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkyl;

30

is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched R_7 alkyl, phenyl, -(C₁-C₅)-alkyl-phenyl, and -(C₃-C₈) cycloalkyl which are optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group

consisting of halogen, oxo, $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy-, $-C(=O)R_7$ and $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen;

R₈ and R₉ are independently selected from the group consisting of:

(a) hydrogen,

5

10

15

20

25

30

- (b) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl, which is optionally substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of halogen and -(C₁-C₅) alkoxy,
- (c) $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy,
- (d) $-(C_6-C_{10})$ aryl, and
- (e) -(CH₂)_n-R wherein R is a saturated or fully unsaturated five to six membered heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom,

wherein (c)-(e) are optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy- and $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen;

 R_{10} is hydrogen, -NR₈R₉, -OR₁₁, -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl, or phenyl;

each occurrence of R_{11} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl and phenyl;

 R_{12} is $-R_{13}$, $-OR_{13}$, or $-NR_{14}R_{15}$;

 R_{13} is

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted with halogen, or
- (c) phenyl optionally substituted with halogen;

R₁₄ and R₁₅ are independently selected from the group consisting of:

(a) hydrogen,

(b) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted with halogen, and

(c) phenyl optionally substituted with halogen;

5 n, m and p are independently an integer from 0 - 3;

y is an integer from 0 - 2; and

y + (m + p) equals an integer from 1 - 8;

10

20

25

or a purified stereoisomer or stereoisomer mixture of said compound or a salt of said compound or purified stereoisomer or stereoisomer mixture thereof.

Embodiment 3

15 Also described are compounds with the formula (I) and (II) wherein:

Z is CH or N;

Y is O or S;

X is OR₅ or NR₅R₆;

 R_1 and R_2 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and -OCH₃ wherein at least one of R_1 and R_2 is -OCH₃;

R₃ is hydrogen;

 R_4 is -(CH₂)_v- R_4 ' wherein:

R₄' is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl which is optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of:
 - (1) cyano,
 - (2) halogen,
 - (3) hydroxy,
 - (4) nitro,
 - (5) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen,
 - (6) $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy,
 - (7) $-C(=O)R_7$,

. , , . .

- (8) $-C(=O)OR_7$,
- (9) $-C(=O)NR_8R_9$,
- (10) $-S(=O)R_{10}$, and
- (11) $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$,

5

- (b) $-(C_3-C_8)$ cycloalkyl,
- (c) $-(C_6-C_{10})$ aryl,

wherein (b) and (c) are optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of

10

15

20

- (1) amino,
- (2) cyano,
- (3) halogen,
- (4) hydroxy,
- (5) nitro,
- (6) oxo,
- (7) $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched haloalkyl
- (8) $-(C_1-C_5)$ haloalkoxy,
- (9) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)R_7$,
- (10) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)OR_7$,
- (11) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)C(=O)-OR_7$
- (12) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)NR_8R_9$,
- (13) $-S(=O)R_{10}$,
- (14) $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$;
- (15) $-C(=N-R_{10})-(C_1-C_5)$ alkyl, and

25

(16) a saturated or unsaturated four to six membered heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom,

30

and

(d) a saturated or fully unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group

consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom and wherein said ring is optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of amino, cyano, halogen, hydroxy, nitro, oxo, $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy, $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)OR_7$, $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)NR_8R_9$, $-S(=O)R_{10}$, $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$ and $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen;

or

10

5

 R_3 and R_4 form, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, a saturated or fully unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring, wherein the nitrogen is the only heteroatom, which is optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of amino, cyano, halogen, hydroxy, nitro, oxo, - (C_6-C_{10}) -aryl, $-C(=O)R_7$, $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)OR_7$, $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)NR_8R_9$, $-S(=O)R_{10}$, - $S(=O)_2R_{10}$ and $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen;

R₅ has the formula:

-(CH₂)_p-O-A where A is selected from the group consisting of:

20

15

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl, optionally substituted with cyano, halogen, hydroxy, -(C₁-C₅) alkoxy- or -NR₈R₉, and
- (c) -(C₃-C₈) cycloalkyl, optionally substituted with cyano, halogen, hydroxy, -(C₁-C₅)-alkyl, -(C₁-C₅) alkoxy or -NR₈R₉;

25

- (d) -(C₆-C₁₀)-aryl, optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of:
 - (1) cyano,
 - (2) halogen,
 - (3) hydroxy,
 - (4) nitro,
 - (5) $-NR_8R_9$,
 - (6) -(C₁-C₅)-alkyl optionally substituted with halogen,

(7) (C_1-C_5) -alkoxy wherein the alkyl is optionally substituted with -NR₈R₉ or halogen, (8) $-(C_6-C_{10})$ -aryl $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy (9) -(C₆-C₁₀)-aryloxy optionally substituted with halogen, 5 (10)-(C₆-C₁₀)-aryl optionally substituted with halogen, (11) $-CH_2-(C_6-C_{10})$ -aryl, (12) $-C(=O)R_7$ $-C(=O)OR_7$ (13) $-C(=O)NR_8R_9$ (14)10 (15) $-S(=O)R_{10}$; (16) $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$; and (17)a saturated or fully unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen 15 and sulfur, wherein said ring: (a17) contains at least one carbon atom: (b17) is directly linked to the $-(C_6-C_{10})$ -aryl or is linked to the -(C₆-C₁₀)-aryl via an -O- linkage, and 20 (c17) is optionally substituted with $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkyl, $-(CH_2)_nCOOR_7$ or $-(CH_2)_nCONR_8R_9$, (e) a saturated or fully unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group 25 consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom, and is optionally substituted with (1) -(C₁-C₅) alkyl optionally substituted by halogen, **(2)** -(C₆-C₁₀)-aryl optionally substituted by halogen, (3) $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkoxy wherein the alkyl is optionally 30 substituted with halogen, **(4)** $-(C_1-C_5)$ -aryloxy wherein the aryl is optionally substituted with halogen, or (5) oxo,

and

5

(f) a fused bicyclo ring wherein one ring is a saturated or fully unsaturated five to six membered heterocyclic ring which contains one to three heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said heterocyclic ring contains at least one carbon and the other ring is a saturated or fully unsaturated five to eight membered carbocycle,

10

or

-(CH₂)_m-A where A is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted with cyano, halogen, hydroxy, -(C₁-C₅) alkoxy or -NR₈R₉,
- (c) $-(C_3-C_8)$ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with cyano, halogen, hydroxy, $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkyl, $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy or $-NR_8R_9$,
- (d) $-(C_6-C_{10})$ aryl, optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of:
 - (1) cyano,
 - (2) halogen,
 - (3) hydroxy,
 - (4) nitro,
 - (5) $-NR_8R_9$,
 - (6) $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkyl optionally substituted with halogen,
 - (7) $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy wherein the alkyl is optionally substituted with $-NR_8R_9$ or halogen,
 - (8) $-C(=O)R_7$,
 - (9) $-C(=O)OR_7$,
 - (10) $-C(=O)NR_8R_9$,
 - (11) $-S(=O)R_{10}$;
 - (12) $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$; and

15

20

25

(13)a saturated or fully unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring: 5 (a13) contains at least one carbon atom; (b13) is directly linked to the -(C₆-C₁₀) aryl or is linked to the -(C₆-C₁₀) aryl via an -O- linkage, and (c13)is optionally substituted with -(C₁-C₅)-alkyl, 10 $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)OR_7$ or $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)NR_8R_9$, (e) a saturated or fully unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring contains 15 at least one carbon atom, and is optionally substituted with (1) -(C₁-C₅)-alkyl optionally substituted by halogen, (2) phenyl optionally substituted by halogen, -(C₁-C₅)-alkoxy wherein the alkyl is optionally (3) substituted with halogen, 20 (4) $-(C_1-C_5)$ -aryloxy wherein the aryl is optionally substituted with halogen, or (5) oxo, and 25 (f) a fused bicyclo ring wherein one ring is a saturated or fully unsaturated five to six membered heterocyclic ring which contains one to three heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said heterocyclic ring contains at least one 30 carbon atom and the other ring is a saturated or fully unsaturated five to eight membered carbocycle;

R₆ is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydrogen, and
- (b) $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl,

wherein R₅ and R₆ are not both hydrogen;

5

10

15

or

R₅ and R₆ form, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, a saturated or fully unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring, which optionally contains one to three additional heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom, and wherein said ring is optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) amino,
- (b) cyano,
- (c) halogen,
- (d) hydroxy,
- (e) nitro,
- (f) oxo,

20

- (g) $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen or $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy,
- (j) $-(C_6-C_{10})$ -aryl optionally substituted by halogen or $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkyl,
- (k) $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkyl-phenyl optionally substituted by halogen or $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkyl,

25

- (1) $-(CH_2)_nCOOR_7$,
- (m) $-(CH_2)_nCONR_8R_9$,
- (n) $-(CH_2)_nNR_8R_9$,
- (o) $-S(=O)R_{10}$,
- (p) $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$, and

- (q) $-(CH_2)_n$ -Q, wherein Q is:
 - (q1) a four to eight membered saturated or fully unsaturated heterocyclic ring containing one to four nitrogens, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom, or

(q2) $-C_6-C_{10}$ -aryl optionally substituted with halogen or $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkyl;

wherein,

5

- (i) $R_3 \neq R_4$,
- (ii) $R_5 \neq R_6$, and
- (iii) $(R_3 \text{ and } R_4) \neq (R_5 \text{ and } R_6)$

is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl, phenyl, -(C₁-C₅)-alkyl-phenyl, and (C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl which are optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -(C₁-C₅) alkoxy, -(CH₂)_nC(=O)R₁₁, -(CH₂)_nC(=O)NR₈R₉, -S(=O)R₁₀, -S(=O)₂R₁₀ and -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen;

15

10

 R_8 and R_9 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, - $(C_1\text{-}C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl, - $(C_1\text{-}C_5)$ alkoxy or - $(C_6\text{-}C_{10})$ aryl which is optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, - $(C_1\text{-}C_5)$ alkoxy, - $(C_1\text{-}C_5)$ alkylamino, - $(CH_2)_nC(=O)R_7$, - $(CH_2)_nC(=O)NR_8R_9$, - $S(=O)R_{10}$, - $S(=O)_2R_{10}$ and - $(C_1\text{-}C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen; or

25

20

R₈ and R₉ form, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, a saturated or fully unsaturated, four to eight membered heterocyclic ring, wherein said ring has one to three additional heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom and wherein said heterocyclic ring is optionally substituted with -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl;

30

R₁₀ is hydrogen, -NR₈R₉, -OR₁₁, -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl, or phenyl;

 R_{11} is hydrogen, -(C_1 - C_5) linear or branched alkyl, or phenyl;

n, m and p are independently an integer from 0 - 3; and

y is an integer from 0 - 2,

5

or a purified stereoisomer or stereoisomer mixture of said compound or a salt of said compound or purified stereoisomer or stereoisomer mixture thereof.

Pharmaceutically acceptable salts of these compounds as well as commonly used prodrugs of these compounds are also within the scope of the invention.

Detailed Description

Embodiment 1, preferred compounds

The preferred compounds of embodiment 1 have general formula (I) and are further defined below. In the following description of these preferred compounds, the definitions for the various groups and variables represent the preferred definitions when they differ from those of embodiment 1 as broadly defined above, and are to be understood as independent of each other.

20

The preferred compounds of embodiment 1 have the formula (I)

$$R_3$$
 N R_4 R_2 Z X X X

wherein

25

Z is N;

X is OR_5 or NR_5R_6 ;

R₁ and R₂ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, cyano, halogen, and hydroxy, and wherein R₁ and R₂ are both not hydrogen;

- 5 R₃ is selected from the group consisting of:
 - (a) hydrogen, and
 - (b) $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl;
 - R_4 is -(CH₂)_y-R₄' wherein:

10 R₄' is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of:
 - (1) $-C(=O)R_7$,
 - (2) $-C(=O)OR_7$,
 - (3) $-C(=O)NR_8R_9$,
 - (4) $-S(=O)R_{10}$, and
 - (5) $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$;
- (b) $-(C_3-C_8)$ cycloalkyl,
- (c) $-(C_6-C_{10})$ aryl,

15

20

25

30

wherein (b) and (c) are optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of

- (1) cyano,
- (2) halogen,
- (3) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)R_7$,
- (4) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)OR_7$,
- (5) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)C(=O)-OR_7$,
- (6) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)NR_8R_9$,
- (7) $-S(=O)R_{10}$,
- (8) $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$,
- (9) $-C(=N-R_{10})-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkyl, and

(10) a saturated or unsaturated four to six membered heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom;

5

and

(d) a saturated or fully unsaturared four to six membered heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom and wherein said ring is optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of amino, cyano, halogen, hydroxy, nitro, oxo, -(C₁-C₅)-alkoxy, -(CH₂)_nC(=O)OR₇, -(CH₂)_nC(=O)NR₈R₉, -S(=O)R₁₀, -S(=O)₂R₁₀ and -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen.

or

 R_3 and R_4 form, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, a saturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring, wherein the nitrogen is the only heteroatom, which is optionally substituted with one substituent selected from the group consisting of $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy, $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)OR_7$, and $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen;

20

10

15

 R_5 has the formula -(CHR₁₁)_m-A or -(CHR₁₁)_p-O-A, wherein R_{11} is H and A is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted with halogen,
 -(C₁-C₅) alkoxy or -NR₈R₉,
- (c) -(C₆-C₁₀) aryl optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of:
 - (1) halogen,
 - (2) nitro,
 - (3) $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkoxy wherein the alkyl is optionally substituted with -NR₈R₉ or halogen,
 - (4) $-CH_2$ -phenyl,
 - (5) $-C(=O)R_7$,

30

- (6) $-C(=O)OR_7$,
- (7) $-C(=O)NR_8R_9$,
- (8) $-S(=O)R_{10}$,

5

10

15

20

25

30

- (9) $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$, and
- (10) a saturated or fully unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring:
 - (a10) contains at least one carbon atom,
 - (b10) is directly linked to the $-(C_6-C_{10})$ -aryl or is linked to the $-(C_6-C_{10})$ -aryl via an -O- linkage, and
 - (c10) is optionally substituted with $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkyl, $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)OR_7$ or $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)NR_8R_9$,
- (d) a saturated or fully unsaturated five or six membered heterocyclic ring containing one to two heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom, and is optionally substituted with oxo; and
- (e) a fused bicyclo ring wherein one ring is a saturated or fully unsaturated five to six membered heterocyclic ring which contains one to three heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said heterocyclic ring contains at least one carbon atom, and the other ring is a saturated five to six membered carbocycle,
- R_6 is selected from the group consisting of:
 - (a) hydrogen, and
 - (b) $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl,

wherein R_5 and R_6 are not both hydrogen;

or

R₅ and R₆ form, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, a saturated five to seven membered heterocyclic ring, which optionally contains one additional nitrogen atom, and wherein said ring is optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) halogen,
- (b) oxo,
- (c) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen or -(C₁-C₅)-alkoxy,
- (d) $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy,
- (e) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)OR_7$,
- (f) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)NR_8R_9$, and
- (g) $-(CH_2)_n$ -Q, wherein Q is a pyridyl group;

15

10

5

wherein $(R_3 \text{ and } R_4) \neq (R_5 \text{ and } R_6)$ when:

- (1) R_3/R_4 or R_5/R_6 contain an unsubstituted -(CH₂)_n-C₆-C₁₀-aryl substituent, or
- (2) R_3/R_4 or R_5/R_6 form a heterocyclic ring;

20

R₇ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl, and phenyl, which are optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -(C₁-C₅) alkoxy, and -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen;

25

30

R₈ and R₉ are independently selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl which is optionally substituted with
 a substituent selected from the group consisting of halogen and -(C₁-C₅) alkoxy,
- (c) $-(C_6-C_{10})$ aryl, and

wherein (c) is optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -(C₁-C₅) alkoxy, and -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen,

5 or

R₈ and R₉ form, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, a saturated or fully unsaturated five or six membered heterocyclic ring, optionally containing one to two additional heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen and oxygen;

R₁₀ is hydrogen, -NR₈R₉, -OR₁₁, -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl, or phenyl;

except in the definition of R_5 , each occurrence of R_{11} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl and phenyl;

n, m and p are independently an integer from 0 - 3;

y is an integer from 0 - 2;

20

15

10

or a purified stereoisomer or stereoisomer mixture of said compound or a salt of said compound or purified stereoisomer or stereoisomer mixture thereof.

Embodiment 1, more preferred compounds

25

30

The more preferred compounds of embodiment 1 have general formula (I) and are further defined below. In the following description of these more preferred compounds, the definitions for the various groups and variables represent the more preferred definitions when they differ from those of embodiment 1 as broadly defined above, and are to be understood as independent of each other.

The more preferred compounds of embodiment 1 have the formula (I)

$$R_3$$
 R_4 R_2 Z X X X

wherein,

Z is N,

5

X is NR_5R_6 ;

 R_1 and R_2 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and halogen, wherein R_1 and R_2 are both not hydrogen;

10

15

20

R₃ is hydrogen,

 R_4 is -(CH₂)_v-R₄' wherein:

R₄' is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) cyclohexyl,
- (b) -phenyl,

wherein (a) and (b) are optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of

- (1) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)R_7$,
- (2) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)OR_7$,
- (3) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)NR_8R_9$,
- (4) $-S(=O)R_{10}$,
- (5) $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$,
- (6) $-C(=N-R_{10})-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkyl, and

25

(7) a saturated or fully unsaturated six membered heterocyclic ring containing one to two heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur,

and

(d) a fully unsaturated five membered heterocyclic ring containing one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring is optionally substituted with one substituent selected from the group consisting of

 $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)OR_7$, $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)NR_8R_9$, $-S(=O)R_{10}$, and $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$,

or

5

15

20

25

30

R₃ and R₄ form, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, a saturated six membered heterocyclic ring, wherein the nitrogen is the only heteroatom,

R₅ has the formula $-(CHR_{11})_m$ -A or $-(CHR_{11})_p$ -O-A, wherein R₁₁ is H and A is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted with -(C₁-C₅) alkoxy,
- (b) -phenyl optionally substituted with one to two substituents selected from the group consisting of:
 - (1) halogen,
 - (2) $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkoxy
 - (3) $-C(=O)OR_7$,
 - (4) $-C(=O)NR_8R_9$,
 - (5) morpholinyl
- (c) a saturated or fully unsaturated five or six membered heterocyclic ring containing one to two heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring is optionally substituted with oxo,
- (d) a fused bicyclo ring wherein one ring is a saturated or fully unsaturated five to six membered heterocyclic ring which contains one to two heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen and oxygen, wherein said heterocyclic ring contains at least one carbon atom, and the other ring is a saturated or fully unsaturated five to six membered carbocycle;

R₆ is hydrogen,

or

5

10

15

20

25

30

R₅ and R₆ form, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, a fully saturated five or six membered heterocyclic ring, which optionally contains one additional nitrogen atom, and wherein said ring is optionally substituted with one to two substituents selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen or
 -(C₁-C₅)-alkoxy,
- (b) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)OR_7$, and
- (c) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)NR_8R_9$,

wherein $(R_3 \text{ and } R_4) \neq (R_5 \text{ and } R_6)$ when:

- (1) R_3/R_4 or R_5/R_6 contain an unsubstituted -(CH₂)_n-C₆-C₁₀-aryl substituent, or
- (2) R_3/R_4 or R_5/R_6 form a heterocyclic ring;
- R₇ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl and phenyl, which are optionally substituted with one halogen,

R₈ and R₉ are independently selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl, and
- (c) -phenyl, and

wherein (c) is optionally substituted with one substituent selected from the group consisting of halogen and -(C₁-C₅) alkoxy,

 R_{10} is -NR₈R₉ or -OR₁₁,

each occurrence of R₁₁ is hydrogen,

n, m and p are independently an integer from 0 - 3;

y is an integer from 0 - 2;

or a purified stereoisomer or stereoisomer mixture of said compound or a salt of said compound or purified stereoisomer or stereoisomer mixture thereof.

Embodiment 2, preferred compounds

The preferred compounds of embodiment 2 have general formula (I) and are further defined below. In the following description of these preferred compounds, the definitions for the various groups and variables represent the preferred definitions when they differ from those of embodiment 2 as broadly defined above, and are to be understood as independent of each other.

The preferred compounds of embodiment 2 have the formula (I)

$$R_3$$
 N R_4 R_2 Z X X X

15

20

5

10

wherein:

Z is N;

X is OR₅ or NR₅R₆;

 R_1 and R_2 are hydrogen;

R₃ is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydrogen, and
- (b) $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl;

 R_4 is -(CH₂)_v R_4 ', wherein

$$R_{12}$$
 or R_{12}

R₄' is:

 R_5 has the formula -(CHR₁₁)_m-A or -(CHR₁₁)_p-O-A, wherein R₁₁ is H and A is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted with halogen, $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy or $-NR_8R_9$,
- (c) -(C₆-C₁₀)-aryl optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of:
 - (1) halogen,
 - (2) nitro,
 - (3) $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkoxy wherein the alkyl is optionally substituted with -NR₈R₉ or halogen,
 - (4) CH_2 -phenyl,
 - (5) $-C(=O)R_7$,
 - (6) $-C(=O)OR_7$,
 - (7) $-C(=O)NR_8R_9$,
 - (8) $-S(=O)R_{10}$;
 - (9) $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$; and
 - (10) a saturated or fully unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring:
 - (a10) contains at least one carbon atom;
 - (b10) is directly linked to the $-(C_6-C_{10})$ -aryl or is linked to the $-(C_6-C_{10})$ -aryl via an -O- linkage; and (c10) is optionally substituted with $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkyl, $-(CH_2)_nCOOR_7$ or $-(CH_2)_nCONR_8R_9$,

and

(d) a saturated or fully unsaturated five to six membered heterocyclic ring containing one to two heteroatoms selected from the group consisting

5

15

20

25

of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom, and is optionally substituted with oxo,

R₆ is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydrogen, and
- (b) $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl,

wherein R₅ and R₆ are not both hydrogen;

or

10

5

 R_5 and R_6 form, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, a saturated five to seven membered heterocyclic ring, optionally containing one additional heteroatom selected from the group consisting of nitrogen and oxygen wherein said heterocyclic ring is optionally substituted with $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkyl;

15

R₇ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl and phenyl, which are optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -(C₁-C₅) alkoxy-, and -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen;

20

R₈ and R₉ are independently selected from the group consisting of:

(a) hydrogen,

25

- (b) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl, which is optionally substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of halogen and (C₁-C₅) alkoxy-,
- (c) $-(C_6-C_{10})$ aryl, and

30

wherein (c) is optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen,-(C₁-C₅) alkoxy and -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen;

 R_{10} is hydrogen, -NR₈R₉, -OR₁₁, -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl, or phenyl;

each occurrence of R_{11} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl and phenyl;

 R_{12} is $-R_{13}$, $-OR_{13}$, or $-NR_{14}R_{15}$;

5

10

15

25

30

 R_{13} is

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted with halogen, or
- (c) phenyl optionally substituted with halogen;

R₁₄ and R₁₅ are independently selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted with halogen, and
- (c) phenyl optionally substituted with halogen;

n, m and p are independently an integer from 0 - 3;

y is an integer from 0 - 2; and

y + (m + p) equals an integer from 1 - 8;

or a purified stereoisomer or stereoisomer mixture of said compound or a salt of said compound or purified stereoisomer or stereoisomer mixture thereof.

Embodiment 2, more preferred compounds

The more preferred compounds of embodiment 2 have general formula (I) and are further defined below. In the following description of these more preferred compounds, the definitions for the various groups and variables represent the more preferred definitions when they differ from those of embodiment 2 as broadly defined above, and are to be understood as independent of each other.

The more preferred compounds of embodiment 2 have the formula (I)

$$R_3$$
 N R_4 Z Z X X X X X

wherein:

5 Z is N;

X is NR₅R₆;

R₁ and R₂ are hydrogen;

R₃ is hydrogen;

R₄ is -(CH₂)_yR₄', wherein

$$R_{12}$$
 or R_{12} ;

 R_4 ' is:

15

20

 R_5 has the formula -(CHR₁₁)_m-A or -(CHR₁₁)_p-O-A, wherein R_{11} is H and A is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted with $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy,
- (b) -phenyl optionally substituted with one to two substituents selected from the group consisting of:
 - (1) halogen,
 - (2) $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkoxy wherein the alkyl is optionally substituted with halogen,
 - (3) $-C(=O)OR_7$,
 - (4) $-C(=O)NR_8R_9$,
 - (5) morpholino,

and

5

(c) a saturated or fully unsaturated five or six membered heterocyclic ring containing one to two heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom, and is optionally substituted with oxo,

R₆ is hydrogen,

10

or

 R_5 and R_6 form, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, a saturated five or six membered heterocyclic ring, optionally containing one additional heteroatom selected from the group consisting of nitrogen and oxygen, wherein said heterocyclic ring is optionally substituted with $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkyl;

15

R₇ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl, and phenyl, which are optionally substituted with one halogen substituent,

20

R₈ and R₉ are independently selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydrogen, and
- (b) $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl
- (c) -phenyl, and

wherein (c) is optionally substituted with one substituent selected from the group consisting of halogen and $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy,

 R_{10} is -NR₈R₉ or -OR₁₁,

each occurrence of R₁₁ is hydrogen,

30

25

 R_{12} is -OR₁₃, or -NR₁₄R₁₅;

 R_{13} is

- (a) hydrogen, or
- (b) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl
- (c) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted with halogen,

 R_{14} and R_{15} are independently selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl, and
- (c) phenyl optionally substituted with halogen;

n, m and p are independently an integer from 0 - 3;

y is an integer from 0 - 2; and

y + (m + p) equals an integer from 1 - 8;

or a purified stereoisomer or stereoisomer mixture of said compound or a salt of said compound or purified stereoisomer or stereoisomer mixture thereof.

Embodiment 3, preferred compounds

20

25

15

The preferred compounds of embodiment 3 have general formula (I) and are further defined below. In the following description of these preferred compounds, the definitions for the various groups and variables represent the preferred definitions when they differ from those of embodiment 3 as broadly defined above, and are to be understood as independent of each other.

The preferred compounds of embodiment 3 have the formula (I)

$$R_3$$
 N R_4 R_4 R_2 Z Z X X X

wherein:

Z is N;

X is OR₅ or NR₅R₆;

 R_1 and R_2 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and -OCH₃ wherein at least one of R_1 and R_2 is -OCH₃;

R₃ is hydrogen;

 R_4 is -(CH₂)_y-R₄' wherein:

R₄' is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl which is optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of:
 - (1) $-C(=O)R_7$,
 - (2) $-C(=O)OR_7$,
 - (3) $-C(=O)NR_8R_9$,
 - (4) $-S(=O)R_{10}$, and
 - (5) $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$,
- (b) $-(C_3-C_8)$ cycloalkyl,
- (c) $-(C_6-C_{10})$ aryl,

wherein (b) and (c) are optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of

- (1) cyano,
- (2) halogen,
- (3) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)R_7$,
- (4) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)OR_7$,
- (5) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)C(=O)-OR_7$
- (6) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)NR_8R_9$,
- (7) $-S(=O)R_{10}$,
- (8) $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$;
- (9) $-C(=N-R_{10})-C_1-C_5$ alkyl, and
- (10) a saturated or unsaturated four to six membered heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom,

15

10

5

20

25

30

and

(d) a saturated or fully unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring containing one to two heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom and wherein said ring is optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of oxo, -(C₁-C₅) alkoxy, -(CH₂)_nC(=O)OR₇, - (CH₂)_nC(=O)NR₈R₉, -S(=O)R₁₀, -S(=O)₂R₁₀ and -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen;

10

15

20

25

30

5

or

 R_3 and R_4 form, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, a saturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring, wherein the nitrogen is the only heteroatom, which is optionally substituted with one substituent selected from the group consisting of -(CH₂)_nC(=O)OR₇ and -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen;

R₅ has the formula:

-(CH₂)_p-O-A where A is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl, optionally substituted with halogen, -(C₁-C₅) alkoxy or -NR₈R₉,
- (c) $-(C_6-C_{10})$ -aryl, optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of:
 - (1) halogen,
 - (2) $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkyl optionally substituted with halogen,
 - (3) $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkoxy,
 - (4) $-C(=O)OR_7$, and
 - (5) $-C(=O)NR_8R_9$,

or

 $-(CH_2)_m$ -A where A is selected from the group consisting of:

(a) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted with halogen, - (C₁-C₅) alkoxy or -NR₈R₉,

- (b) $-(C_6-C_{10})$ -aryl, optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of:
 - (1) halogen,
 - (2) $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkoxy wherein the alkyl is optionally substituted with -NR₈R₉ or halogen,
 - (3) $-C(=O)R_7$,
 - (4) $-C(=O)OR_7$,
 - (5) $-C(=O)NR_8R_9$,
 - (6) $-S(=O)R_{10}$;
 - (7) $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$; and
 - (8) a saturated or fully unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring:
 - (a8) contains at least one carbon atom;
 - (b8) is directly linked to the $-(C_6-C_{10})$ -aryl or is linked to the $-(C_6-C_{10})$ -aryl via an -O- linkage, and
 - (c8) is optionally substituted with $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkyl, $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)OR_7$ or $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)NR_8R_9$,
- (c) a saturated or fully unsaturated five to six membered heterocyclic ring containing one to two heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom, and is optionally substituted with oxo

and

(d) a fused bicyclo ring wherein one ring is a saturated or fully unsaturated five to six membered heterocyclic ring which contains one to three heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said heterocyclic ring contains at least one

5

10

15

20

25

30

carbon atom and the other ring is a saturated five to six membered carbocycle;

 R_6 is selected from the group consisting of:

(a) hydrogen, and

(b) $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl,

or

5

15

20

25

30

10 R₅ and R₆ form, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, a saturated five to seven membered heterocyclic ring, which optionally contains one additional heteroatom selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring is optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of:

(a) halogen,

(b) oxo,

- (c) $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen or $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy,
- (d) $-(CH_2)_nCOOR_7$,
- (e) $-(CH_2)_nCONR_8R_9$,
- (f) $-(CH_2)_n$ -Q, wherein Q is pyridyl,

wherein,

- (i) $R_3 \neq R_4$,
- (ii) $R_5 \neq R_6$, and
- (iii) $(R_3 \text{ and } R_4) \neq (R_5 \text{ and } R_6)$

 R_7 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -(C_1 - C_5) linear or branched alkyl and phenyl, which are optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -(C_1 - C_5) alkoxy, and -(C_1 - C_5) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen;

 R_8 and R_9 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -(C_1 - C_5) linear or branched alkyl, and -(C_6 - C_{10}) aryl which is optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen and -(C_1 - C_5) alkoxy, or

5

R₈ and R₉ form, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, a saturated or fully unsaturated, five or six membered heterocyclic ring, wherein said ring has one to two additional heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur,

10

R₁₀ is hydrogen, -NR₈R₉, -OR₁₁, -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl, or phenyl;

R₁₁ is hydrogen, -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl, or phenyl;

15

n, m and p are independently an integer from 0 - 3; and

y is an integer from 0 - 2,

20

25

or a purified stereoisomer or stereoisomer mixture of said compound or a salt of said compound or purified stereoisomer or stereoisomer mixture thereof.

The more preferred compounds of embodiment 3 have general formula (I) and are further defined below. In the following description of these more preferred compounds, the definitions for the various groups and variables represent the more preferred definitions when they differ from those of embodiment 3 as broadly defined above, and are to be understood as independent of each other.

The more preferred compounds of embodiment 3 have the formula (I)

$$R_3$$
 R_4 R_2 Z Z X X X

wherein,

Z is N;

X is NR₅R₆;

R₁ and R₂ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and -OCH₃ wherein at least one of R₁ and R₂ is -OCH₃;

R₃ is hydrogen;

 R_4 is -(CH₂)_y- R_4 ' wherein:

R₄' is selected from the group consisting of:

(a) -cyclohexyl,

(b) -phenyl,

wherein (a) and (b) are optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of

(1) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)R_7$,

(2) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)OR_7$,

(3) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)NR_8R_9$,

(4) $-S(=O)R_{10}$,

(5) $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$;

(6) $-C(=N-R_{10})-C_1-C_5$ alkyl, and

(7) a saturated or fully unsaturated six membered heterocyclic ring containing one to two heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur,

and

(c) a fully unsaturated five membered heterocyclic ring containing one sulfur or oxygen, wherein said ring is optionally substituted with one substituent selected from the group consisting of -(CH₂)_nC(=O)OR₇, -(CH₂)_nC(=O)NR₈R₉, -S(=O)R₁₀, and -S(=O)₂R₁₀;

10

5

15

20

25

or

R₃ and R₄ form, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, a saturated six membered heterocyclic ring, wherein the nitrogen is the only heteroatom, which is unsubstituted;

5

R₅ has the formula:

-(CH₂)_p-O-A where A is selected from the group consisting of:

(a) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl, optionally substituted with halogen, and

10

- (b) -phenyl, optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of:
 - (1) halogen, and
 - (2) $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkoxy,

or

15 -(CH₂)_m-A where A is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted with $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy,
- (b) -phenyl, substituted with one to two substituents selected from the group consisting of:

20

- (1) halogen,
- (2) $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkoxy wherein the alkyl is optionally substituted with halogen,
- (3) $-C(=O)OR_7$,
- (4) $-C(=O)NR_8R_9$, and

(5) -morpholinyl,

25

(c) a saturated or fully unsaturated five or six membered heterocyclic ring

containing one to two heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, optionally substituted with oxo,

30

and

(f) a fused bicyclo ring wherein one ring is a saturated or fully unsaturated five to six membered heterocyclic ring which contains one

42

heteroatom selected from the group consisting of nitrogen and oxygen, wherein said heterocyclic ring contains at least one carbon atom and the other ring is a saturated six membered carbocycle;

5

10

15

20

25

30

R₆ is hydrogen,

or

R₅ and R₆ form, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, a saturated five or six membered heterocyclic ring, which optionally contains one additional heteroatom selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur wherein said ring is optionally substituted with one or two substituents selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen or $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy,
- (b) $-(CH_2)_nCOOR_7$, and
- (c) $-(CH_2)_nCONR_8R_9$,

wherein,

- (i) $R_3 \neq R_4$,
- (ii) $R_5 \neq R_6$, and
- (iii) $(R_3 \text{ and } R_4) \neq (R_5 \text{ and } R_6)$

R₇ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl and phenyl, which are optionally substituted with one to three halogen substituents;

 R_8 and R_9 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -(C_1 - C_5) linear or branched alkyl, and phenyl which is optionally substituted with one substituent selected from the group consisting of halogen and -(C_1 - C_5) alkoxy,

 R_{10} is -NR₈R₉ or -OR₁₁,

 R_{11} is hydrogen, or -(C_1 - C_5) linear or branched alkyl

n, m and p are independently an integer from 0 - 3; and

5 y is an integer from 0 - 2,

15

20

25

30

or a purified stereoisomer or stereoisomer mixture of said compound or a salt of said compound or purified stereoisomer or stereoisomer mixture thereof.

10 Pharmaceutically acceptable salts of these preferred and more preferred compounds as well as commonly used prodrugs of these compounds are also within the scope of the invention.

Salts are especially the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of compounds of formulae (I) or (II) such as, for example, organic or inorganic acid addition salts of compounds of formulae (I) or (II). Suitable inorganic acids include but are not limited to halogen acids (such as hydrochloric acid), sulfuric acid, or phosphoric acid. Suitable organic acids include but are not limited to carboxylic, phosphonic, sulfonic, or sulfamic acids, with examples including acetic acid, trifluoroacetic acid, propionic acid, octanoic acid, decanoic acid, dodecanoic acid, glycolic acid, lactic acid, 2- or 3-hydroxybutyric acid, γ-aminobutyric acid (GABA), gluconic acid, glucosemonocarboxylic acid, benzoic acid, salicylic acid, phenylacetic acid, mandelic acid, methanesulfonic acid, trifluoromethanesulfonic acid, fumaric acid, oxalic acid, succinic acid, adipic acid, pimelic acid, suberic acid, azeiaic acid, malic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, glucaric acid, galactaric acid, amino acids (such as glutamic acid, aspartic acid, N-methylglycine, acetytaminoacetic acid, N-acetylasparagine or N-acetylcysteine), pyruvic acid, acetoacetic acid, phosphoserine, and 2- or 3-glycerophosphoric acid.

In addition, pharmaceutically acceptable salts include acid salts of inorganic bases, such as salts containing alkaline cations (e.g., Li⁺ Na⁺ or K⁺), alkaline earth cations (e.g., Mg⁺², Ca⁺² or Ba⁺²), the ammonium cation, as well as acid salts of organic bases, including aliphatic and aromatic substituted ammonium, and quaternary ammonium cations such as those arising from protonation or peralkylation of triethylamine, *N,N*-diethylamine, *N,N*-diethylamine, pyridine, *N,N*-dimethylaminopyridine (DMAP), 1,4-

diazabicyclo[2.2.2]octane (DABCO), 1,5-diazabicyclo[4.3.0]non-5-ene (DBN) and 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (DBU).

Prodrugs are considered to be any covalently bonded carriers which release the active parent compound of formula (I) or (II) in vivo. Formation of prodrugs is well known in the art in order to enhance the properties of the parent compound; such properties include solubility, absorption, biostability and release time (see "Pharmaceutical Dosage Form and Drug Delivery Systems" (Sixth Edition), edited by Ansel et al., publ. by Williams & Wilkins, pgs. 27-29, (1995) which is hereby incorporated by reference).

10

15

5

Commonly used prodrugs of the disclosed compounds of formula (I) and (II) are designed to take advantage of the major drug biotransformation reactions and are also to be considered within the scope of the invention. Major drug biotransformation reactions include N-dealkylation, O-dealkylation, aliphatic hydroxylation, aromatic hydroxylation, N-oxidation, S-oxidation, deamination, hydrolysis reactions, glucuronidation, sulfation and acetylation (see *Goodman and Gilman's The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics* (Tenth Edition), editor Hardman et al., publ. by McGraw-Hill, pages 12-18, (2001), which is hereby incorporated by reference).

20 Definitions

The term "halogen" as it appears in the specification and claims refers to fluorine, chlorine, bromine, and iodine substituents for the purposes of this invention. When halogen is a possible substituent on an alkyl group, the alkyl may be fully substituted, up to perhalo.

The term "fused bicyclo ring" as it appears in the specification and claims refers to a substituent which is a two ring structure which share two carbon atoms. The bonding between the fused bicyclo ring and the compound and/or atom to which it is attached can be through either of the two rings.

30 Description of the Compositions

The compounds described by formulas (I) and (II) above, or the purified stereoisomer or stereoisomer mixture of said compound or a salt of said compound or purified stereoisomer or stereoisomer mixture thereof, are useful as prolylpeptidase inhibitors, inducers of apoptosis and cancer treatment agents. However, the full scope of compounds which are contemplated for use as prolylpeptidase inhibitors, inducers of apoptosis and cancer treatment agents are described by the compounds of formula (Ia) and (IIa):

$$R_2$$
 R_2
 R_3
 R_4
 R_2
 R_4
 R_2
 R_1
 R_1
 R_1
 R_1
 R_2
 R_1
 R_2
 R_1
 R_2
 R_3
 R_4
 R_4
 R_4
 R_1
 R_1
 R_1
 R_2
 R_3
 R_4
 R_4
 R_4
 R_1
 R_1
 R_2
 R_3
 R_4
 R_4
 R_4
 R_5
 R_7
 R_8
 R_8
 R_8
 R_8
 R_8
 R_8
 R_9
 R_9

wherein,

5

20

25

Z is CH or N;

Y is O or S;

X is OR₅ or NR₅R₆;

15 R₁, R₁, R₂ and R₂ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, amino, cyano, halogen, hydroxy, methoxy and nitro;

 R_3 is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydrogen, and
- (b) $-(C_1-C_{10})$ linear or branched alkyl,

 R_4 is -(CH₂)_y-R₄' wherein:

R₄' is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl which is optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of:
 - (1) cyano,
 - (2) halogen,

		(3)	hydroxy,
		(4)	nitro,
		(5)	-(C ₁ -C ₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by
			halogen,
5		(6)	$-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy,
		(7)	$-C(=O)R_7$,
		(8)	$-C(=O)OR_7$
		(9)	-C(=O)NR ₈ R ₉ ,
		(10)	$-S(=O)R_{10}$, and
10			$-S(=O)_2R_{10};$
	(b)	-C ₃ -C	g cycloalkyl,
	(c)	-C ₆ -C	aryl,
15		where	ein (b) and (c) are optionally substituted with one to three
		substi	tuents selected from the group consisting of
		(1)	amino,
		(2)	cyano,
		(3)	halogen,
20		(4)	hydroxy,
		(5)	nitro,
		(6)	oxo,
		(7)	-(C ₁ -C ₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by
			halogen or hydroxy,
25		(8)	-(C ₁ -C ₅) haloalkoxy,
		(9)	$-(CH_2)_nC(=O)R_7,$
		(10)	-(CH2)nC(=O)OR7,
		(11)	$-(CH_2)_nC(=O)C(=O)-OR_7,$
		(12)	$-(CH_2)_nC(=O)NR_8R_9,$
30		(13)	$-S(=O)R_{10}$,
		(14)	$-S(=O)_2R_{10}$

(15) $-C(=N-R_{10})-C_1-C_5$ -alkyl, and

(16) a saturated or unsaturated four to six membered heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom,

a saturated or unsaturated four to six membered heterocyclic ring

(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen;

5

and

(d)

10

containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom and wherein said ring is optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of amino, cyano, halogen, hydroxy, nitro, oxo, -(C₁-C₅) -alkoxy, -(CH₂)_nC(=O)OR₇, -(CH₂)_nC(=O)NR₈R₉, -S(=O)R₁₀, -S(=O)₂R₁₀ and -

15

or

20

 R_3 and R_4 form, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, a saturated or unsaturated, four to eight membered heterocyclic ring, wherein the nitrogen is the only heteroatom, which is optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of amino, cyano, halogen, hydroxy, nitro, oxo, - (C_1-C_5) alkoxy, phenyl, $-C(=O)R_7$, $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)OR_7$, $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)NR_8R_9$, - $S(=O)R_{10}$, $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$ and $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen;

25

 R_5 has the formula $(CHR_{11})_m$ -A or $(CHR_{11})_p$ -O-A, where A is selected from the group consisting of:

(a) hydrogen,

30

- (b) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted with cyano, halogen, hydroxy, -(C₁-C₅) alkoxy or -NR₈R₉,
- (c) -C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with cyano, halogen, hydroxy, -(C₁-C₅)-alkyl, -(C₁-C₅) alkoxy or -NR₈R₉,

-C₆-C₁₀ aryl optionally substituted with one to three substituents

(d) selected from the group consisting of: (1) cyano, (2) halogen, 5 (3) hydroxy, (4) nitro, (5) -NR₈R₉, -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted (6) with -NR₈R₉ or halogen, -(C₁-C₅) alkoxy wherein the alkyl is optionally 10 (7) substituted with -NR₈R₉ or halogen, (8) C_6 - C_{10} -aryl- $(C_1$ - $C_5)$ -alkoxy-C₆-C₁₀-aryloxy- optionally substituted with halogen, (9) (10)-C₆-C₁₀-aryl optionally substituted with halogen, 15 (11)- CH_2 - C_6 - C_{10} -aryl, $-C(=O)R_7$, (12) $-C(=O)OR_7$ (13) $-C(=O)NR_8R_9$, (14) $-S(=O)R_{10}$ (15) $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$, and 20 (16)a saturated or unsaturated four to eight membered (17)heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring: 25 (a17) contains at least one carbon atom; (b17) is directly linked to the -C₆-C₁₀-aryl or is linked to the -C₆-C₁₀-aryl via an -O- linkage; and (c17) is optionally substituted with -(C₁-C₅)-alkyl, $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)OR_7$ or $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)NR_8R_9$, 30

> a saturated or unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring (e) containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting

of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom, and is optionally substituted with

- (1) $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkyl optionally substituted by halogen,
- (2) phenyl optionally substituted by halogen,
- (3) $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkoxy- wherein the alkyl is optionally substituted with halogen,
- (4) C_6 - C_{10} -aryloxy- wherein the aryl is optionally substituted with halogen, or
- (5) oxo;

10

5

(f) a fused bicyclo ring wherein one ring is a saturated or unsaturated five to six membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic ring which contains one to three heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said heterocyclic ring contains at least one carbon atom, and the other ring is a saturated or unsaturated five to eight membered carbocyclic ring,

and

20

15

(g) a fused bicyclo ring wherein each ring is independently a saturated or unsaturated five to eight membered carbocyclic ring;

R₆ is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydrogen, and
- (b) $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl;

wherein R_5 and R_6 are not both hydrogen;

or

30

25

R₅ and R₆ form, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, a saturated or unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring, which optionally contains one to three additional nitrogen atoms wherein said ring contains at least one carbon

atom, and wherein said ring is optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) amino,
- (b) cyano,
- (c) halogen,
- (d) hydroxy,
- (e) nitro,
- (f) oxo,
- (g) $--(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen or $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy,
- (h) $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy,
- (i) $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkoxy- (C_1-C_5) alkyl,
- (j) $-C_6-C_{10}$ -aryl optionally substituted by halogen or $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkyl,
- (k) $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkyl-phenyl optionally substituted by halogen or $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkyl,
- (1) $-(CH_2)_nCOOR_7$,
- (m) $-(CH_2)_nCONR_8R_9$,
- (n) $-(CH_2)_nNR_8R_9$,
- (o) $-S(=O)R_{10}$,
- (p) $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$, and
 - (q) $-(CH_2)_n$ -Q, wherein Q:
 - (q1) a four to eight membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic ring containing one to four nitrogens, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom, or
 - (q2) $-C_6-C_{10}$ -aryl optionally substituted with halogen or $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkyl;
 - is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -(C_1 - C_5) linear or branched alkyl, phenyl, -(C_1 - C_5)-alkyl-phenyl, and - C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl which are optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -(C_1 - C_5) alkoxy, -C(=O) R_7 -(C_1 - C_5) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen;

5

10

15

20

25

30

R₈ and R₉ are independently selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl which is optionally substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of halogen and -(C₁-C₅) alkoxy,
- (c) $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy-,
- (d) $-C_6-C_{10}$ aryl, and
- (e) -(CH₂)_n-R wherein R is a saturated or unsaturated five to six membered heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom,

wherein (c)-(e) are optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -(C_1 - C_5) alkylamino, -(C_1 - C_5) alkoxy, -C(=O)R₇, -(CH₂)_nC(=O)OR₇, -(CH₂)_nC(=O)NR₈R₉, -S(=O)R₁₀, -S(=O)₂R₁₀ and -(C_1 - C_5) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen,

or

20

25

30

5

10

15

 R_8 and R_9 form, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, a saturated or unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring, optionally containing one to three additional heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen and oxygen, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom and wherein said heterocyclic ring is optionally substituted with -(C_1 - C_5) linear or branched alkyl;

 R_{10} is hydrogen, -NR₈R₉, -OR₁₁, -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl, or phenyl;

each occurrence of R_{11} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, $-C_1-C_5$ linear or branched alkyl and phenyl;

n, m and p are independently an integer from 0 - 3;

y is an integer from 0 - 2;

or a purified stereoisomer or stereoisomer mixture of said compound or a salt of said compound or purified stereoisomer or stereoisomer mixture thereof.

5

The compounds of formula (I) and (II) as described above are believed to be novel compounds. The scope of the compounds described by formula (Ia) and (IIa) encompass the compounds defined by formula (I) and (II) as well as compounds described in the prior art references cited below:

10

Lacefield et al. (U.S. Patent No. 3,956,495) describes 2,4-diaminoquinazoline compounds which are used as antithrombotic agents.

Ife et al. (U.S. Patent No. 5,064,833) described substituted quinazoline compounds which are used in the treatment of diseases of the stomach based on excessive gastric acid secretion.

Pfizer, Inc. (GB 1,156,973) describes 2,4-diaminoquinazoline compounds which are used to reduce blood pressure in hypertensive subjects.

20

30

Coe et al. (WO 92/07844 and WO 92/14716) describes 2,4-diaminoquinazoline compounds which are used to potentiate chemotherapeutic agents in the treatment of cancer.

Sayed et al. (*Pakistan. J. Sci. Ind. Res.*, vol. 28, no. 6, pages 367-371, Dec. 1985) 6-bromo-25 2,4-diaminoquinazoline compounds. No data was provided on the activity of these compounds.

Stankovský et al. (*Coll. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, vol. 45, pages 1079-1085, (1980) and *Chem. Zvesti*, vol. 37(6): 831-836, (1983)) describe synthetic procedures to form 4-anilinoquinazoline compounds. No data was provided on the activity of these compounds.

Singhal et al. (*J. Indian Chem Soc.*, vol. LXI, pages 690-693, August 1984) describe 2,4-diaminoquinazoline compounds and their use as antimalarial agents.

Abou-Zeid et al. (*Egypt. J. Pharm. Sci.*, vol. 32, no. 1-2, pages 165-174, (1991)) described 1,4-disubstituted piperazines (which happen to also be 2,4-diaminoquinazoline compounds) and their use as antihypertensive agents.

5

10

15

20

25

30

In each case, the above prior art reference did not recognize the use of their compounds as being inhibitors of prolylpeptidase, inducers of apoptosis or useful in the treatment of cancer.

The invention also includes pharmaceutical compositions comprising a therapeutically effective amount of one or more of the compounds or purified stereoisomers or stereoisomer mixtures of the invention, or their salts or prodrugs forms thereof, with a pharmaceutically acceptable ingredient.

The pharmaceutical compositions are prepared so that they may be administered orally, dermally, parenterally, nasally, ophthalmically, otically, sublingually, rectally or vaginally. Dermal administration includes topical application or transdermal administration. Parenteral administration includes intravenous, intraarticular, intramuscular, and subcutaneous injections, as well as use of infusion techniques. One or more compounds of the invention may be present in association with one or more non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable ingredients and optionally, other active anti-proliferative agents, to form the pharmaceutical composition. These compositions can be prepared by applying known techniques in the art such as those taught in *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences* (Fourteenth Edition), Managing Editor, John E. Hoover, Mack Publishing Co., (1970) or *Pharmaceutical Dosage Form and Drug Delivery Systems* (Sixth Edition), edited by Ansel et al., publ. by Williams & Wilkins, (1995), each of which is hereby incorporated by reference.

Commonly used pharmaceutical ingredients which can be used as appropriate to formulate the composition for its intended route of administration include:

acidifying agents (examples include but are not limited to acetic acid, citric acid, fumaric acid, hydrochloric acid, nitric acid);

alkalinizing agents (examples include but are not limited to ammonia solution, ammonium carbonate, diethanolamine, monoethanolamine, potassium hydroxide, sodium borate, sodium carbonate, sodium hydroxide, triethanolamine, trolamine);

adsorbents (examples include but are not limited to powdered cellulose and activated charcoal);

aerosol propellants (examples include but are not limited to carbon dioxide, CCl₂F₂, F₂ClC-CClF₂ and CClF₃)

- air displacement agents (examples include but are not limited to nitrogen and argon);
 antifungal preservatives (examples include but are not limited to benzoic acid,
 butylparaben, ethylparaben, methylparaben, propylparaben, sodium benzoate);
 antimicrobial preservatives (examples include but are not limited to benzalkonium
 - antimicrobial preservatives (examples include but are not limited to benzalkonium chloride, benzethonium chloride, benzyl alcohol, cetylpyridinium chloride, chlorobutanol, phenylethyl alcohol, phenylmercuric nitrate and thimerosal);
- phenol, phenylethyl alcohol, phenylmercuric nitrate and thimerosal);

 antioxidants (examples include but are not limited to ascorbic acid, ascorbyl palmitate, butylated hydroxyanisole, butylated hydroxytoluene, hypophosphorus acid, monothioglycerol, propyl gallate, sodium ascorbate, sodium bisulfite, sodium formaldehyde sulfoxylate, sodium metabisulfite);
- binding materials (examples include but are not limited to block polymers, natural and synthetic rubber, polyacrylates, polyurethanes, silicones and styrene-butadiene copolymers);
 buffering agents (examples include but are not limited to potassium metaphosphate, potassium phosphate monobasic, sodium acetate, sodium citrate anhydrous and sodium citrate dihydrate)
- carrying agents (examples include but are not limited to acacia syrup, aromatic syrup, aromatic elixir, cherry syrup, cocoa syrup, orange syrup, syrup, corn oil, mineral oil, peanut oil, sesame oil, bacteriostatic sodium chloride injection and bacteriostatic water for injection) chelating agents (examples include but are not limited to edetate disodium and edetic acid) colorants (examples include but are not limited to FD&C Red No. 3, FD&C Red No. 20, FD&C Yellow No. 6, FD&C Blue No. 2, D&C Green No. 5, D&C Orange No. 5, D&C Red
 - FD&C Yellow No. 6, FD&C Blue No. 2, D&C Green No. 5, D&C Orange No. 5, D&C Red No. 8, caramel and ferric oxide red);
 - clarifying agents (examples include but are not limited to bentonite);
 - emulsifying agents (examples include but are not limited to acacia, cetomacrogol, cetyl alcohol, glyceryl monostearate, lecithin, sorbitan monooleate, polyethylene 50 stearate);
- encapsulating agents (examples include but are not limited to gelatin and cellulose acetate phthalate)
 - flavorants (examples include but are not limited to anise oil, cinnamon oil, cocoa, menthol, orange oil, peppermint oil and vanillin);

humectants (examples include but are not limited to glycerin, propylene glycol and sorbitol);

levigating agents (examples include but are not limited to mineral oil and glycerin);

5

10

15

20

25

30

oils (examples include but are not limited to arachis oil, mineral oil, olive oil, peanut oil, sesame oil and vegetable oil);

ointment bases (examples include but are not limited to lanolin, hydrophilic ointment, polyethylene glycol ointment, petrolatum, hydrophilic petrolatum, white ointment, yellow ointment, and rose water ointment);

penetration enhancers (transdermal delivery) (examples include but are not limited to monohydroxy or polyhydroxy alcohols, saturated or unsaturated fatty alcohols, saturated or unsaturated fatty esters, saturated or unsaturated dicarboxylic acids, essential oils, phosphatidyl derivatives, cephalin, terpenes, amides, ethers, ketones and ureas)

plasticizers (examples include but are not limited to diethyl phthalate and glycerin);

solvents (examples include but are not limited to alcohol, corn oil, cottonseed oil, glycerin, isopropyl alcohol, mineral oil, oleic acid, peanut oil, purified water, water for injection, sterile water for injection and sterile water for irrigation);

stiffening agents (examples include but are not limited to cetyl alcohol, cetyl esters wax, microcrystalline wax, paraffin, stearyl alcohol, white wax and yellow wax);

suppository bases (examples include but are not limited to cocoa butter and polyethylene glycols (mixtures));

surfactants (examples include but are not limited to benzalkonium chloride, nonoxynol 10, oxtoxynol 9, polysorbate 80, sodium lauryl sulfate and sorbitan monopalmitate);

suspending agents (examples include but are not limited to agar, bentonite, carbomers, carboxymethylcellulose sodium, hydroxyethyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl cellulose, kaolin, methylcellulose, tragacanth and veegum);

sweetening agents (examples include but are not limited to aspartame, dextrose, glycerin, mannitol, propylene glycol, saccharin sodium, sorbitol and sucrose);

tablet anti-adherents (examples include but are not limited to magnesium stearate and talc); tablet binders (examples include but are not limited to acacia, alginic acid, carboxymethylcellulose sodium, compressible sugar, ethylcellulose, gelatin, liquid glucose, methylcellulose, povidone and pregelatinized starch);

tablet and capsule diluents (examples include but are not limited to dibasic calcium phosphate, kaolin, lactose, mannitol, microcrystalline cellulose, powedered cellulose, precipitated calcium carbonate, sodium carbonate, sodium phosphate, sorbitol and starch);

tablet coating agents (examples include but are not limited to liquid glucose, hydroxyethyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, methylcellulose, ethylcellulose, cellulose acetate phthalate and shellac);

5

10

25

30

tablet direct compression excipients (examples include but are not limited to dibasic calcium phosphate);

tablet disintegrants (examples include but are not limited to alginic acid, carboxymethylcellulose calcium, microcrystalline cellulose, polacrillin potassium, sodium alginate, sodium starch glycollate and starch);

tablet glidants (examples include but are not limited to colloidal silica, corn starch and talc); tablet lubricants (examples include but are not limited to calcium stearate, magnesium stearate, mineral oil, stearic acid and zinc stearate);

tablet/capsule opaquants (examples include but are not limited to titanium dioxide);
tablet polishing agents (examples include but are not limited to carnuba wax and white wax);

thickening agents (examples include but are not limited to beewax, cetyl alcohol and paraffin);

tonicity agents (examples include but are not limited to dextrose and sodium chloride);
viscosity increasing agents (examples include but are not limited to alginic acid, bentonite,
carbomers, carboxymethylcellulose sodium, methylcellulose, povidone, sodium alginate and
tragacanth); and

wetting agents (examples include but are not limited to heptadecaethylene oxycetanol, lecithins, polyethylene sorbitol monooleate, polyoxyethylene sorbitol monooleate, polyoxyethylene stearate,).

Depending on the route of administration, the compositions can take the form of aerosols, capsules, creams, elixirs, emulsions, foams, gels, granules, inhalants, lotions, magmas, ointments, peroral solids, powders, sprays, syrups, suppositories, suspensions, tablets and tinctures.

The compositions of the invention can also have an additional apoptosis inducers as an active ingredient. Examples of known apoptosis inducers (see e.g. Calbiochem's 2001 Signal Transduction Catalog, pages 702-704, the contents of which are incorporated by reference) which can be added to the described invention include but are not limited to A23187, N-Acetyl-L-cysteine, actinomycin D, tyrphostin A9, tyrphostin A25, AG 490, AG 1714, anandamide, anisomycin, aphidicolin, bafilomycin A1, berberine hemisulfate, betulinic acid, bleomycin sulfate, CAFdA, calphostin C, camptothecin, CAPE, chelerythrine chloride, 2-chloro-2'-deoxyadenosine, 2-chloro-2'-deoxyadenosine 5'-triphosphate, colcemid, cochicine, corticosterone, cycloheximide, cyclophosphamide monohydrate, cyclosporine A, hydrocloride, dexamethasone, 3,3'-diindolylmethane, daunorubicin doxorubicin hydrochloride, erbstatin analog, ET-18-OCH3, etoposide, etoposide phosphate, 5-fluorouracil, folimycin, forskolin, genistein, glycodeoxycholic acid sodium salt, H-7 dihydrochloride, harringtonine, homoharringtonine, 4dihydrochloride, H-89 hydroxynonenal, 4-hydroxyphenylretinamide, hydroxyurea, indanocine, ionomycin free acid, ionomycin calcium salt, KN-93, methotrexate, mitomycin C, okadaic acid, oligomycin, p53 activator, paclitaxel, phorbol-12-myristate-13-acetate, (pivaloyloxy)methyl butyrate, puromycin dihydrochloride, 1-pyrrolidinecarbodithioic acid ammonium salt, quercetin dihydrate, rapamycin, SNAP, SNOG, sodium butyrate, sodium 4-phenylbutyrate, spermine tetrachloride, D-erythro-sphingosine (free base; N-Acetyl-; N,N-dimethyl-; N-hexanoyl-; and N-octanoyl forms), stautosporine, sulfasalizine, sulindac, tamoxifen citrate, 4-hydroxy-(Z)-tamoxifen, thapsigargin, α-toxin, TRAIL, valinomycin, (±)-verapamil hydrochloride, veratridine and vitamin E succinate.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Additional known apoptosis inducers (see Oncogene catalog, the contents of which are incorporated by reference) include:

2β, 3β, 5β, 11α, 14α, 20R, 22R-Heptahydroxycholest-7-en-6-one, dactinomycin, DHAD; 1,4-dihydroxy-5,8-bis({2-[(2-hydroxyethyl)amino])-9,10-anthraquinone, 2HCl; N,N-hexamethylenebisacetamide (HMBA); mitoxanthrone, dihydrochloride; MurA; Muristerone A; NSC-301739; SAHA; suberoylanilide, hydroxamic acid; caspase-3 (Ab-4) Monoclonal Antibody; active caspase-7 (Ab-1) Polyclonal Antibody; caspase-12 (Ab-1) Polyclonal Antibody; acinus (Ab-1) Polyclonal Antibody; acinus (Ab-1) Polyclonal Antibody; acinus (Ab-3) Polyclonal Antibody; acinus (Ab-4) Polyclonal Antibody; AIF (Ab-1) Polyclonal Antibody;

AIF (Ab-2) Polyclonal Antibody; Phospho-Bad (Ab-1) Polyclonal Antibody; Phospho-Bad (Ab-2) Polyclonal Antibody; Bid (Ab-1) Polyclonal Antibody; Bid (Ab-2) Polyclonal Antiserum; Bid (Ab-3) Polyclonal Antiserum; Bnip3L (Ab-1) Polyclonal Antibody; DRAK1 (Ab-1) Polyclonal Antibody; DRAK2 (Ab-1) Polyclonal Antibody; Fas (Ab-6) Polyclonal Antibody; FLASH (Ab-1) Polyclonal Antiserum; p110 Mitochondrial Protein (Ab-1) Monoclonal Antibody; pTEN (Ab-4) Polyclonal Antibody; Rb Associated Protein 46 (Ab-1) Polyclonal Antibody; Rb Associated Protein 48 (Ab-1) Polyclonal Antibody; RIP (Ab-1) Polyclonal Antibody; RIP2 (Ab-1) Polyclonal Antibody; Smac/DIABLO (Ab-3) Polyclonal Antibody; TWEAK (Ab-1) Polyclonal Antibody; VDAC (Ab-1) Polyclonal Antibody; Bad Control Proteins; and Fas Ligand Plus™ Recombinant Human Protein.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Optional cancer treatment agents which can be added to the composition include but are not limited to compounds listed on the cancer chemotherapy drug regimens in the 11th Edition of the Merck Index, (1996), which is hereby incorporated by reference, such as asparaginase, bleomycin, carboplatin, carmustine, chlorambucil, cisplatin, colaspase, cyclophosphamide, cytarabine, dacarbazine, dactinomycin, daunorubicin, doxorubicin (adriamycine), epirubicin, etoposide, 5-fluorouracil, hexamethylmelamine, hydroxyurea, ifosfamide, irinotecan, leucovorin, lomustine, mechlorethamine, 6-mercaptopurine, mesna, methotrexate, mitomycin C, mitoxantrone, prednisolone, prednisone, procarbazine, raloxifen, streptozocin, tamoxifen, thioguanine, topotecan, vinblastine, vincristine, and vindesine.

Other cancer treatment agents suitable for use with the composition of the invention include but are not limited to those compounds acknowldeged to be used in the treatment of neoplastic diseases in Goodman and Gilman's The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics (Tenth Edition), editor Hardman et al., publ. by McGraw-Hill, pages 1389-1459, (2001), which is hereby incorporated by reference, such as aminoglutethimide, anastrazole, L-5-azacytidine cladribine, busulfan, camptothecin, asparaginase, azathioprine, diethylstilbestrol, docetaxel, erythrohydroxynonyladenine, ethinyl estradiol, exemestane, 5-5-fluorodeoxyuridine monophosphate, fludarabine fluorodeoxyuridine, phosphate, fluoxymesterone, flutamide, formestane, hydroxyprogesterone caproate, gemcitabine, idarubicin, IL-2, α-interferon, letrozole, medroxyprogesterone acetate, megestrol acetate, melphalan, mitotane, oxaliplatin, paclitaxel, pentostatin, N-phosphonoacetyl-L-aspartate

(PALA), plicamycin, semustine, teniposide, testosterone propionate, thiotepa, temozolomide, trimethylmelamine, uridine, vinorelbine and vorozole.

Other cancer treatment agents suitable for use with the composition of the invention include but are not limited to other anti-cancer agents such as epothilone.

For all regimens of use disclosed herein for compounds of formulae (I) or (II), the daily oral dosage regimen will preferably be from 0.01 to 200 mg/kg of total body weight. The daily dosage for administration by injection, including intravenous, intramuscular, subcutaneous and parenteral injections, and use of infusion techniques will preferably be from 0.01 to 200 mg/kg of total body weight. The daily rectal dosage regimen will preferably be from 0.01 to 200 mg/kg of total body weight. The daily vaginal dosage regimen will preferably be from 0.01 to 200 mg/kg of total body weight. The daily topical dosage regimen will preferably be from 0.1 to 200 mg administered between one to four times daily. The transdermal concentration will preferably be that required to maintain a daily dose of from 0.01 to 200 mg/kg. The daily inhalation dosage regimen will preferably be from 0.01 to 100 mg/kg of total body weight.

It will be appreciated by those skilled in the art that the particular method of administration will depend on a variety of factors, all of which are considered routinely when administering therapeutics. It will also be understood, however, that the specific dose level for any given patient will depend upon a variety of factors, including, but not limited to the activity of the specific compound employed, the age of the patient, the body weight of the patient, the general health of the patient, the gender of the patient, the diet of the patient, time of administration, route of administration, rate of excretion, drug combinations, and the severity of the condition undergoing therapy. It will be further appreciated by one skilled in the art that the optimal course of treatment, i.e., the mode of treatment and the daily number of doses of a compound of formulae (Ia) or (IIa) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof given for a defined number of days, can be ascertained by those skilled in the art using conventional treatment tests.

Description of Preparative Methods

5

10

15

20

25

30

Abbreviations and Acronyms

The following terms have the indicated meanings:

AcOH acetic acid

5 Boc *tert*-butoxycarbonyl

Burgess reagent (Methoxycarbonylsulfamoyl)triethylammonium hydroxide

CDI 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole

DBU 1,8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene

DMAP 4-Dimethylaminopyridine

10 DMSO dimethylsulfoxide

DMF N,N-dimethylformamide

EDC 1-[3-(Dimethylaminopropyl)]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride

eq equivalents

EtOAc ethyl acetate

15 h hour

Hex hexanes

HPLC high performance liquid chromatography

HOBT hydroxybenzatriazolehydrate

IPA isopropyl alcohol

20 LC liquid chromatography

Me methyl

MP melting point
MS mass spectra

NMR nuclear magnetic resonance

25 NMP 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone

PPA polyphosphoric acid

rt room temperature

TLC thin layer chromatography

TFA trifluoroacetic acid

30 THF tetrahydrofuran

Experimental Section

Analytical data (¹H NMR and LC-MS) for all compounds was in accordance with the described structure.

5

The term 'concentrated under reduced pressure' refers to use of a Buchi rotary evaporator at approximately 15 mm of Hg.

10

Thin-layer chromatography (TLC) was performed on Whatman[®] pre-coated glass-backed silica gel 60A F-254 250 µm plates. Visualization of plates was effected by one or more of the following techniques: (a) ultraviolet illumination, (b) exposure to iodine vapor, (c) immersion of the plate in a 10% solution of phosphomolybdic acid in ethanol followed by heating, and/or (d) immersion of the plate in a cerium sulfate solution followed by heating. Column chromatography (flash chromatography) was performed using 230-400 mesh EM Science[®] silica gel

15

Melting points (mp) were determined using a Thomas-Hoover melting point apparatus or a Mettler FP66 automated melting point apparatus and are uncorrected.

20

Proton (1 H) nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectra were measured with a General Electric GN-Omega 300 (300 MHz) spectrometer with either Me₄Si (δ 0.00) or residual protonated solvent (CHCl₃ δ 7.26; MeOH δ 3.30; DMSO δ 2.49) as standard. Carbon (13 C) NMR spectra were measured with a General Electric GN-Omega 300 (75 MHz) spectrometer with solvent (CDCl₃ δ 77.0; d₃-MeOD; δ 49.0; d₆-DMSO δ 39.5) as standard.

25

30

HPLC - electrospray mass spectra (HPLC ES-MS) were obtained using a Hewlett-Packard 1100 HPLC equipped with a quaternary pump, a variable wavelength detector set at 254 nm, a YMC pro C-18 column (2 x 23 mm, 120A), and a Finnigan LCQ ion trap mass spectrometer with electrospray ionization. Spectra were scanned from 120-1200 amu using a variable ion time according to the number of ions in the source. The eluents were A: 2% acetonitrile in water with 0.02% TFA and B: 2% water in acetonirile with 0.018% TFA. Gradient elution from 10% B to 95% over 3.5 minutes at a flowrate of 1.0 mL/min was used with an initial hold of 0.5 minutes and a final hold at 95% B of 0.5 minutes. Total run time

was 6.5 minutes. Alternative conditions are given for the parallel synthesis route in the experimental.

A. Synthesis of Intermediates

5

10

15

20

A1. Preparation of 2-amino-4-methoxybenzoic acid.

Step 1. Chloral hydrate (14.5 g, 87.7 mmol) was dissolved in water (190 mL) and then added to sodium sulfate (92.26 g, 650 mmol) in water (170 mL). *m*-Anisidine (10 g, 81.2 mmol) was dissolved in water (50 mL) with conc. HCl (7.0 mL) and added to the first mixture, a layer of brown oil formed on the top. Hydroxylamine hydrochloride (17.86 g, 256 mmol) was dissolved in water (80 mL) and added to the reaction mixture. The mixture was heated at 40 °C then warmed to 50 °C. Finally the mixture was heated to reflux for 10 min and the mixture was heated to 130 °C for 20 min. Cooled in water bath and then transferred to ice bath. The precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration and further washed with water (200 mL). The brown solid was vacuum dried to afford 13.5 g of (2E)-2-(hydroxyimino)-N-(3-methoxyphenyl)ethanamide (85%). MS (LC/MS) 195.1 (55%).

Step 2. (2E)-2-(Hydroxyimino)-N-(3-methoxyphenyl)ethanamide (13.5 g, 69.52 mmol) was mixed with polyphosphoric acid (135 g) and the mixture was heated at 55 °C for 6 h.. The reaction mixture was then poured into ice and an orange solid formed. The orange solid was recrystallized from acetone-petroleum ether to give 11.4 g of 6-methoxy-1H-indole-2,3-dione (93%). MS (LC/MS) 178.1 (100%).

Step 3. 6-Methoxy-1H-indole-2,3-dione (5 g, 2.8 mmol) was dissolved in 5% NaOH solution. (180 mL). 35wt% H₂O₂ (67.5 mL, 7.05 mmol) was dissolved in water (88 mL) and added to the reaction mixture dropwise at 30-35 °C over 30 min. The reaction was then cooled to rt. 2M HCl (~200 mL) was added to the mixture to form a light yellow solid.

Filtration and drying the solid in the vacuum oven gave 2-amino-4-methoxybenzoic acid (66%). MS (LC/MS) 167.9 (100%).

A2. Preparation of 6-bromo-2,4(1H,3H)-quinazolinedione

5

10

15

20

25

2-Amino-5-bromobenzoic acid (3 g, 13.9 mmol) was mixed with urea (5.05 g, 83.3 mmol) and then heated to 180 °C. The mixture melted and gas evolution was seen, after 3 h the mixture solidified. The flask was cooled to rt and the brown solid was ground by mortar and suspended in water then stirred vigorously for 30 min. The suspension was then filtered and the solid was washed with acetone (10 mL) and water (150 mL). The solid was dried under vacuum to afford 3.14 g of 6-bromo-2,4(1H,3H)-quinazolinedione (94%). MS (LC/MS) 240.2 (100%).

A3. Preparation of 6-iodo-2,4(1H,3H)-quinazolinedione

Step 1. 2-Amino-5-iodobenzoate acid (3 g, 11.4 mmol) was dissolved in THF and then 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole (1.85 g, 11.4 mmol) was added. The mixture was heated at 60 °C for 2 days. The reaction was monitored by TLC. After starting material was consumed, MeOH (2 mL) was added and the mixture was heated at 70 °C for 1 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column (100% CH₂Cl₂) to obtain 2.4 g of methyl 2-amino-5-iodobenzoate (76%). MS (GC/MS) 277.

Step 2. Methyl 2-amino-5-iodobenzoate (2.4 g, 8.66 mmol) was dissolved in AcOH (7.5 mL). Potassium cyanate was dissolved in water (1.5 mL) and added to the reaction mixture slowly. A precipitate formed immediately. The mixture was heated to 100 °C for 20 min and then mixture was added water and filtered by suction to afford a white solid. This white solid was dried under vacuum oven for 2 h. To this white solid was added MeOH (27 mL) to form a suspension. To this suspension, a solution of NaOH (406 mg) in water (5.4 mL)

was added and the mixture was brought to reflux for 1 h. The reaction mixture was cooled and diluted with water (20 mL) and the pH was adjusted to pH 3 with 6 M HCl. Filtration gave 2.6 g of a colorless solid, 6-iodo-2,4(1H,3H)-quinazolinedione (100%).

A4. Preparation of 7-(benzyloxy)-6-methoxy-2,4(1H,3H)-quinazolinedione.

5

10

15

20

25

$$\begin{array}{c|c} O & COCl_2 \\ \hline O & NH_2 & COCl_2 \\ \hline O & CH_2Cl_2 \\ \end{array}$$

To a suspension of 4-benzyloxy-3-methoxybenzamide (*J.Med.Chem.* 1977, Vol.20, p. 147.) (3.00 g, 11.02 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (50 mL) was added phosgene (5.5 mL), dropwise. The reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature for 4 days. The reaction was poured over saturated NaHCO₃ (500 mL). The resulting solid was collected by filtration and was dried *in vacuo* to afford 2.51 g of 7-(benzyloxy)-6-methoxy-2,4(1H,3H)-quinazolinedione (76%); 1 H NMR (DMSO- d_6) 11.09 (s, 1H), 10.93 (s, 1H), 7.50-7.32 (m, 5H), 7.27 (s, 1H), 6.78 (s, 1H), 5.12 (s, 2H), 3.77 (s, 3H); ES MS (M+H) $^{+}$ =299.2; TLC (50:50 Hexanes/EtOAc): R_f =0.72.

A5. Preparation of 2, 4-dichloro-6-methoxyquinazoline.

Step 1. To 2-amino-5-methoxylbenzoic acid (3 g, 17.9 5 mmol) was added 2N HCl (15 mL). After a precipitate formed, water (30 mL) was added to the mixture to form a suspension. A solution of sodium cyanate (1.75 g, 26.92 mmol) in water (20 mL) was added dropwise at rt over 15 min. Froth formed and after vigorously stirring, a pink suspension formed. After stirring for 4 h, the suspension was filtered and washed with water and ether and dried under reduced pressure. The solid was added to concentrated HCl (20 mL), and heated to 105 °C for 1 h. The suspension was then filtered, washed with water, and dried under reduced pressure to give 2.12 g 6-methoxy-2,4(1H,3H)-quinazolinedione (62%).MS (LC/MS) 193.2 (95%).

Step 2. To 6-methoxy-2,4(1H,3H)-quinazolinedione (2.13 g, 11.1 mmol) was added POCl₃ (8 mL) via syringe and DMF (1 mL). The mixture was heated to 105 °C for 18 h. POCl₃ was then removed under reduced pressure. To the solid was added ice and the mixture was stirred for 1 h. The suspension was filtered to afford a brown solid. The solid was purified by silica gel chromatography (1:1 EtOAc/Hex) to afford 592 mg of 2,4-dichloro-6-methoxyquinazoline (24%).MS (LC/MS) 229.3 (100%).

A6. Synthesis of 2, 4, 6-trichloroguinazoline

5

10 Step 1. To a suspension of 2-amino-5-chlorobenzoic acid (102.1g, 0.58 mol) in water (1.6 L) was added 5 M NaOH (160 mL). To the resulting solution was charged sodium cyanate (43.4 g, 0.64 mol) followed by glacial acetic acid (36.7 mL, 0.641 mol). The reaction mixture was stirred for a period of 14-16 h at rt, then filtered to remove some insoluble solid. To the brown solution was added 1 M HCl (1.5 L). The resulting precipitate was stirred rt for a period of 2-2.5 h then filtered and washed with water (2 x 666 mL). The solid was dried under vacuum at 50-60 °C for 48 h to obtain 124.6 g (99 %) of 2-[(aminocarbonyl)amino]-5-chlorobenzoic acid. ¹HNMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 10.0 (1H, s), 8.43 (1H, d), 7.82 (1H, s), 7.50 (1H, dd), 6.65 (2H, br, s).

Step 2. A suspension of 2-[(aminocarbonyl)amino]-5-chlorobenzoic acid (35.0 g, 0.16 mol) and p-toluene sulfonic acid monohydrate (4.66 g, 0.024 mol) in a mixture of toluene (350 mL) and DMF (87.5 mL) was heated to reflux with an attached Dean stark apparatus for a period of 4-4.5 h. The reaction was judged complete by ¹H NMR. The suspension was cooled to rt, filtered and the solid washed with toluene (150 mL). The damp solid was pulped in water (250 mL) for a period of 15-20 min. The material was filtered and washed with water (50 mL). The solid was dried under vacuum at 40-45 °C to yield 24.73 g (78%)

of 6-chloro-2,4(1H,3H)-quinazolinedione. ¹HNMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 11.19 (1H, s), 11.02 (1H, s), 7.53 (1H, s), 7.40 (1H, d), 6.92 (1H, d).

Step 3. A mixture of 6-chloro-2,4(1H,3H)-quinazolinedione (24.0 g, 0.122 mol), POCl₃ (114 mL, 1.22 mol) and PCl₅ (56.2 g, 0.26 mol) was heated to reflux for a period of 3.5-4.0 h, when the reaction was judged complete by TLC (Eluent- 1:1 dichloromethane / hexanes). The reaction mixture was concentrated under vacuum to remove most of the POCl₃. The resulting solid was poured slowly into ice/water (1000/200 mL) and stirred vigorously for a period of one hour. The precipitate was filtered and the damp solid was pulped in water for 15-20 min. The solid was filtered, washed with water (100 mL) and dried under vacuum at rt for 24 h. The resulting crude product was suspended in ether (1.5 L) and stirred for a period of 1.0-1.5 h at rt. The insoluble particles were removed by celite filteration and the resulting solution was concentrated under reduced pressure to yield 25.45g (89 %) of the 2, 4, 6-trichloroquinazoline. ¹HNMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.24 (1H, s), 8.15 (1H, d), 8.02 (1H, d). GCEI (8.15 min.) M⁺- 232.

A7. Preparation of 2, 4, 7-trichloroquinazoline.

5

10

15

20

25

Step 1. To a suspension of 2-amino-4-chlorobenzoic acid (15.3 g, 0.087 mol) in water (245 mL) was added 5 M NaOH (24 mL, 0.12 mol). To the resulting solution was charged sodium cyanate (6.50 g, 0.096 mol) followed by glacial acetic acid (5.5 mL, 0.096 mol). The reaction mixture was stirred for a period of 14-16 h at rt, then filtered to remove some insoluble solid. To the yellow solution was added 1M HCl (225 mL). The resulting precipitate was stirred at rt for a period of 2-2.5 h then filtered and washed with water (2 x 100 mL). The solid was dried under vacuum at 50-60 °C for 48 h to obtain 17.6 g of 2-

[(aminocarbonyl)amino]-4-chlorobenzoic acid. ¹HNMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 10.18 (1H, s), 8.53 (1H, s), 7.90 (1H, d), 6.97 (1H, dd), 6.70 (2H, br, s).

Step 2. A suspension of 2-[(aminocarbonyl)amino]-4-chlorobenzoic acid (14.0 g, 0.065 mol) and p-toluene sulfonic acid monohydrate (1.86 g, 0.01 mol) in a mixture of toluene (140 mL) and DMF (35 mL) was heated to reflux with an attached Dean stark apparatus for a period of 3.0 h. The reaction was judged complete by TLC (Eluent- 5:4:1 Hexanes/ethyl acetate/methanol). The suspension was cooled to rt, filtered and the solid washed with toluene (20 mL). The damp solid was pulped in water (80 mL) for a period of 15-20 min. The material was filtered and washed with water (20 mL). The solid was dried under vacuum at 40-45 °C to yield 7.64g (60 %) of 7-chloro-2,4(1H,3H)-quinazolinedione. ¹HNMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 11.38 (1H, s), 11.21 (1H, s), 7.86 (1H, d), 7.19 (1H, s), 7.12 (1H, d).

Step 3. A mixture of 7-chloro-2,4(1H,3H)-quinazolinedione (7.5 g, 0.04 mol), POCl₃ (35.5 mL, 0.38 mol) and PCl₅ (17.5 g, 0.08 mol) was heated to reflux for a period of 3.0-3.5 h, when the reaction was judged complete by TLC (Eluent- 1:1 dichloromethane / hexanes). The reaction mixture was concentrated under vacuum to remove most of the POCl₃. The resulting solid was poured slowly into ice/water (350/75 mL) and stirred vigorously for a period of 1.5 h. The precipitate was filtered and the damp solid was pulped in water (80 mL) for 15-20 min. The solid was filtered, washed with water (30 mL) and dried under vacuum at rt for 24 h. to yield 8.5 g (96%) of 2, 4, 7-trichloroquinazoline. 1 HNMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.27 (1H, d), 8.13 (1H, s), 7.89 (1H, d). GCEI (RT= 8.2 min) M^{+} - 232.

A8. Preparation of 2, 4-dichloroquinazoline.

5

10

15

20

25

30

A solution of dry DMF (4.0 mL) in phosphorous oxychloride (200 mL) was stirred at rt for 30 minutes, prior to its addition to a flask containing benzoyleneurea (50.00 g, 308.4 mmol). The suspension was heated to gentle reflux for 10 h, at which time, near-complete dissolution was achieved. The dark yellow contents were cooled to 55 °C and slowly added to cold (0 °C) water (2000 mL) that was vigorously stirred (the temperature of the aqueous

medium was not allowed to warm above 30 °C during the quench). A solid precipitated, which was stirred for 10 minutes and then filtered. The resultant cake was washed with water (3 x 350 mL) and then dried under high vacuum at 40 °C to provide 53.4 g of 2, 4-dichloroquinazoline (87%) as a pale-yellow solid. 1 H-NMR (DMSO- d_{6}): δ 7.90 (ddd, J = 1.1, 7.0, 8.3 Hz, 1H, aromatic); 8.04 (dd, J = 1.1, 8.6 Hz, 1H, aromatic); 8.17 (ddd, J = 1.1, 7.0, 8.6 Hz, 1H, aromatic); 8.30 (dd, J = 1.1, 8.3 Hz, 1H, aromatic). Anal. Calcd for C_{8} H₄N₂Cl₂ • 0.1 H₂O: C, 47.84; H, 2.11; N, 13.95. Found: C, 47.91; H, 2.03; N, 13.94. Mass spectrum (HPLC/ES): m/e =199 (M+1).

A9. Preparation of 3-(4-fluorophenoxy)propylamine

$$\begin{array}{c} & & & \\ & &$$

Step 1. 1-(3-Chloropropoxy)-4-fluorobenzene (1 eq) and phthalimide, potassium salt (1.2 eq) in a solution of DMF (1.0 M were magnetically stirred at 80 °C over a period of 18 h. The reaction was cooled, dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ and water and poured into a separatory funnel. The layers were separated and the aqueous was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3x). The combined organics were washed with 1N NaOH (2x), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The 2-[3-(4-fluorophenoxy)propyl]-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione was used without purification.

20

25

15

5

10

Step 2. The 2-[3-(4-fluorophenoxy)propyl]-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (1 eq) and hydrazine hydrate (5 eq) in ethanol (0.1 M) were magnetically stirred at 80 °C over a period of 3 h. The reaction was cooled, the white precipitate was filtered off and washed with CH₂Cl₂. The combined filtrates were concentrated under reduced pressure. Methylene chloride was added to the crude residue and the solution was washed with water (2 x), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give 3-(4-fluorophenoxy)propylamine as a yellow oil which was used without further purification.

A10. Synthesis of 4-[2-(diethylamino)ethoxy]aniline.

5

10

15

20

Step 1. A slurry of 4-nitrophenol (1 eq) and NaOH pellets (1 eq) in H₂O (6.8 M) was stirred for 10 min after which time *p*-xylene (1.4 M), K₂CO₃ (1.5 eq) and 2-diethylaminoethylchloride hydrochloride (1 eq) was added and the reaction heated to 100 °C for 4 h. The reaction was cooled to rt then concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude residue was dissolved in *p*-xylene and washed with 1N NaOH (2x) and H₂O (1x). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield N,N-diethyl-2-(4-nitrophenoxy)ethanamine as a solid which was carried on without further purification.

Step 2. A solution of N,N-diethyl-2-(4-nitrophenoxy)ethanamine (1 eq) in ethanol (0.2 M) was added *via* syringe to a flask containing Palladium on carbon (10% wt). The reaction vessel was fitted with a balloon adapter and charged with hydrogen and evacuated three times until the reaction was under a H₂ atmosphere. The reaction was allowed to stir overnight and then purged with Ar and evacuated three times until an Ar atmosphere had been achieved. The reaction solution was filtered through a pad of Celite and washed with copious amounts of ethanol. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and afforded pure 4-[2-(diethylamino)ethoxy]aniline as an oil.

A11. Preparation of 3-[2,2,2-trifluoro-1-(trifluoromethyl) ethoxy]propylamine.

Step 1: To N-(3-Hydroxypropyl)phthalamide (0.10 g, 0.490 mmol, 1.0eq.) and hexafluoro-2-propanol (0.12 g, .730 mmol, 1.5eq.) in THF (4 mL) was added a mixture of triphenylphosphine (0.19 g, .730 mmol, 1.5 eq.) and diethylazodicarboxalate (0.13 g, 0.730 mmol, 1.5eq.) in THF (4 mL.) that was allowed to stir at 0 °C for 1h. The reaction was allowed to stir at rt for 3 h. It was concentrated under reduced pressure, taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude mixture was purified by column chromatography (30% ethyl acetate/hexane) to give slightly impure 2-{3-[2,2,2-trifluoro-1-(trifluoromethyl) ethoxy]propyl}-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione that was used without further purification.

10

15

5

Step 2: To 2-{3-[2,2,2-trifluoro-1-(trifluoromethyl)ethoxy]propyl}-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (1.0 g, 2.8 mmol, 1.0 eq.) in ethanol (10 mL) was added hydrazine hydrate (0.09 g, 2.8 mmol, 1eq.) and the reaction was allowed to stir at rt for 16 h. This was treated with 1N hydrochloric acid (5 mL) and the reaction was filtered washing with water. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and filtered to give 0.20 g of 3-[2,2,2-trifluoro-1-(trifluoromethyl)ethoxy]propylamine (32%).

A12. Synthesis of 4-(aminomethyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide.

20

Step 1: To methylamine (2 M, 12.4 mL, 2.5eq.) and DMAP (0.24 g, 1.99 mmol., 0.2 eq.) in methylene chloride (15 mL.) was added 4-cyanobenzenesulfonyl chloride (2.0 g, 9.9 mmol., 1.0 eq.) portionwise at 0 °C. The reaction was allowed to warm rt and stir for 2h. The reaction was acidified with 2 N HCl to pH 1, and extracted with methylene chloride, dired with magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentated under reduced pressure to give 1.29 g of 4-cyano-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide (67%) as a colorless solid.

25

Step 2: To PtO₂ x H₂O (0.13 g., 6.57 mmol., 1.0eq.) was added methanol (5 mL.) and HCl (0.13g, 7.88 mmol., 1.2 eq.) and 4-cyano-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide (1.29 g, 6.57 mmol., 1.0 eq.) and the reaction was placed under hydrogen gas (1 atm.) for 16 h. The reaction was

filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give 230 mg of 4-(aminomethyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide (18%).

A13. Preparation of 1-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]-1-pentanone.

$$(Boc)_2O$$
 $(Boc)_2O$
 $(Boc)_2O$

5

10

15

20

Step 1. A solution of methyl 4-(aminomethyl)benzoate hydrochloride (5 g, 26.65, 1 eq) in THF (50 mL) was treated with a solution of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (14 g, 63.96 mmol, 2.4 eq) in THF (50 mL) dropwise. Triethylamine (11.14 mL, 8.1 g, 80 mmol, 3 eq) was added and the reaction was magnetically stirred over 16 hours. Methylene chloride (100 mL) was added and the solution was washed with deionized water (100 mL), dried over magnesium sulfate and then filtered. The solution was concentrated in vacuo to yield a solid that was dissolved in methanol (100 mL) and treated dropwise with aquaeous NaOH (50% by wt, 5 mL) and magnetically stirred over 2 h. The reaction was then treated with aquaeous NaOH (1 N, 25 mL) and magnetically stirred over 30 min. Aqueous HCl (1N) was added until the reaction reached pH 7. Methanol was removed under reduced pressure, and the solid that formed was filtered to yield 4-{[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}benzoic acid, which was used in the next step without further purification.

Step 2 4-{[(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]methyl}benzoic acid (3g, 11.94 mmol, 1 eq) was dissolved in methylene chloride (50 mL) and treated with CDI (2.13 g, 13.13 mmol, 1.1 eq) and magnetically stirred over 20 min at rt. Dimethylhydroxylamine HCl (5.82 g, 59.70 mmol, 5 eq.) was added to this solution and magnetically stirred over 16 hours. Aqueous citric acid (10 % by wt., 100mL) were added and the organic sayer was separated and

successivively washed with deionized water (100 mL) and brine (100 mL), dried over magnesium sulfate and then filtered. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo*, and purified by column chromatography (50% Ethyl acetate:Hexanes) to yield *tert*-butyl 4-{[methoxy(methyl)amino]carbonyl}benzylcarbamate as a yellow oil.

5

10

15

20

Step 3 To a previously cooled solution (0 °C, via ice/water bath) of *tert*-butyl 4-{[methoxy(methyl)amino]carbonyl}benzylcarbamate (0.5 g , 1.70 mmol, 1 eq) in THF (34 mL) under argon in an oven-dried flask, *n*-butyllithium (1.6 M in hexanes, 3.2 mL, 5.1 mmol, 3 eq) was added dropwise and the mixture was magnetically stirred for 1 hour. A solution of hydrogen chloride in ethyl ether and ethanol (16.6 mL of 2M HCl in ether and 3.4 mL of ethanol) were added and the mixture was immediately quenched dropwise with brine (100 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried over magnesium sulfate and then filtered. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo*, and purified by column chromatography (30% Ethyl acetate:hexanes) to yield 410 mg of tert-butyl 4-pentanoylbenzylcarbamate (83%).

Step 4 A solution of *tert*-butyl 4-pentanoylbenzylcarbamate (0.410 g) in methylene chloride (10 mL) was treated with TFA and magnetically stirred for 45 min. A saturated aqueous solution of sodium bicarbonate was added slowly followed by ethyl acetate (40 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried over magnesium sulfate and then filtered. The solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, resulting in 1-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]-1-pentanone which was used without any further purification.

A14. Preparation of of (1Z)-1-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]-1-pentanone O-methyloxime.

methoxymethylamine pyridine
$$H_2N$$

25

30

A solution of 1-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]-1-pentanone (0.20 g, 1.05 mmol, 1 eq) and pyridine (0.25 mL) in ethanol (5 mL) was treated with methyloxylamine hydrochloride (0.175 g, 2.10 mmol, 2 eq). The reaction was magnetically stirred at 88 °C over 6 h. The solution was cooled to rt, concentrated under reduced pressure, and purified by column chromatography (90% Ethyl acetate:methanol) to yield 30 mg of (1Z)-1-[4-

(aminomethyl)phenyl]-1-pentanone O-methyloxime (13%). LC/MS 220.5-221.5 at 2.03 min.

A15. Preparation of ethyl (4-aminophenyl)(oxo)acetate.

$$H_2N$$

5

10

15

To a solution of ethyl 4-nitrophenylglyoxylate (3.60 g, 16.0 mmol) in glacial acetic acid (90 mL) was added iron powder (325 mesh) (7.20 g, 129.0 mmol) and the suspension stirred 16 h at rt. The solids were filtered off and washed with water (300 mL). This was extracted with Et2O (2 x 250 mL), and the organic layer was dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a crude brown oil. Purification by silica gel chromatography (33% EtOAc/hexane) yielded the product as a yellow solid in 28% yield (870 mg, 4.506 mmol).). HPLC/MS: [M+H]+obs = 194 @ tr = 2.89 min. (ESI+). 1H NMR (DMSO) d 7.55 (2H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 6.59 (4H, d and bs overlapping, J = 8.7 Hz), 4.32 (2H, quartet, J = 7.2 Hz), 1.28 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz).

B. Synthesis of Examples

B1. General Method

Method A for Prolylpeptidase Compounds

15

Step 1. Benzylamine 1 (General Flow Diagram I) (1.1 eq) and potassium carbonate (3.5 5 eq) were added to a solution of quinazoline 2 (1.0 eq) in isopropyl alcohol and water (as a 2 to 1 ratio, 0.1 M) and were magnetically stirred at rt over a period of 16 h. The isopropyl alcohol was removed in vacuo. Ethyl acetate was added and this solution was washed with deionized water, dried over magnesium sulfate and then filtered. The solution was concentrated in vacuo, and purified by column chromatography to yield intermediate 3 as a 10 white solid.

5

Step 2. Amine 4 (1.1 eq) and concentrated hydrochloric acid (catalytic) were added to a solution of intermediate 3 (1.0 eq) in n-butanol (0.1M) were magnetically stirred at 100 °C in a sealed tube over a period of 16 h. The excess n-butanol was removed under reduced pressure. Methylene chloride was added and the solution was washed with saturated aqueous

sodium bicarbonate solution, dried over magnesium sulfate and then filtered. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo*, and purified by column chromatography to yield compound 5.

B2. Example 1. Preparation of methyl 4-({[6-chloro-2-(1-piperidinyl)-4-quinazolinyl]amino}methyl)benzoate.

$$\begin{array}{c} CI \\ CI \\ N \\ CI \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} N \\ N \\ N \end{array}$$

5

10

15

20

Step 1. A suspension of 2,4,6-trichloroquinazoline (685 mg, 2.93 mmol), methyl 4-(aminomethyl)benzoate hydrochloride (651 mg, 3.28 mmol), and sodium acetate (722 mg, 8.80 mmol) in water (25 mL) was refluxed for 30 min vigorously. The white suspension is filtered through a coarse frit while still warm, and washed thoroughly with water (2 x 30 mL), then dried under P_2O_5 in vacuo to give 884 mg of methyl 4-{[(2,6-dichloro-4-quinazolinyl)amino]methyl}benzoate as a white solid in (83%). TLC: Rf = 0.25 (20% EtOAc/hexane); HPLC/MS: [M+H]+obs = 362 @ tr = 3.81 min. (ESI+).

Step 2. A suspension of methyl 4-{[(2,6-dichloro-4-quinazolinyl)amino] methyl}benzoate (850 mg, 2.347 mmol) in piperidine (3.00 g, 35.21 mmol) was stirred at 80 C under argon for 10 min. The reaction was diluted with water (50 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 100 mL). The organics were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated in vacuo to give a yellow oil which crystallizes. This was purified by silica gel chromatography (10% EtOAc/hexane → 100% EtOAc) to give methyl 4-({[6-chloro-2-(1-piperidinyl)-4-quinazolinyl]amino}methyl)benzoate as a light yellow solid, crystallized from hexane, to give 746 mg (77%). TLC: Rf = 0.40(20% EtOAc/hexane); HPLC/MS: [M+H]+obs = 411 @ tr = 3.16 min. (ESI+).

B3. Example 2. Preparation of 4-({[6-chloro-4-(1-piperidinyl)-2-quinazolinyl]amino} methyl)benzoic acid.

Step 1. To a suspension of 2,4,6-trichloroquinazoline (300 mg, 1.29 mmol) in dry DMF (10 mL) at 0 °C under argon was added piperidine (0.26 mL, 2.639 mmol) and the yellow suspension stirred at 0 °C for 30 min, then at rt for 16 h. The reaction was diluted with water (75 mL) and sat. NaHCO₃ (25 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (2 X 150 mL). The organics were washed with water (2 X 50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated in vacuo to give a yellow solid. This was purified by silica gel chromatography (5% EtOAc/hexane) to give 2,6-dichloro-4-(1-piperidinyl)quinazoline as yellow crystals (from hexane) in 78% yield (269 mg, 0.953 mmol). TLC: Rf = 0.25 (10% EtOAc/hexane); HPLC/MS: [M+H]+obs = 282 @ tr = 3.98 min. (ESI+).

5

10

15

20

Step 2. A suspension of 2,6-dichloro-4-(1-piperidinyl)quinazoline (100 mg, 0.35 mmol), methyl 4-(aminomethyl)benzoate hydrochloride (105 mg, 0.523 mmol), and potassium carbonate (144 mg, 1.044 mmol) in dry DMF (5 mL) under argon was heated to 120 °C for 3 h. The reaction was quenched with water (100 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 150 mL). The organics were washed with water (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a yellow oil. The crude product was purified by silica gel chromatography (25-50% EtOAc/hexane) to give the product as a yellow foam solid in 38% yield (54 mg, 0.131 mmol). TLC: Rf = 0.17 (25% EtOAc/hexane); HPLC/MS: [M+H]+obs = 411 @ tr = 3.25 min. (ESI+).

Step 3. A solution of methyl 4-({[6-chloro-4-(1-piperidinyl)-2-quinazolinyl]amino} methyl)benzoate (50 mg, 0.122 mmol) in methanol (5 mL) and 5 M NaOH (aq)(0.73 mL, 3.65 mmol) was stirred at rt for 24 h. The reaction was quenched by addition of 1 M HCl (aq)(3.70 mL), then diluted with Na/K tartrate/NaHSO₄ buffer at pH 4.5 (50 mL). This was extracted with EtOAc (2 X 150 mL) and the organic layers dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated in vacuo to give 35 mg of 4-({[6-chloro-4-(1-piperidinyl)-2-quinazolinyl]amino} methyl)benzoic acid as a colorless solid (73%). TLC: Rf = 0.18 (10% MeOH/EtOAc); HPLC/MS: [M+H]+obs = 397 @ tr = 3.06 min. (ESI+).

10 B4. Preparation of ethyl {4-[(2,6-dichloro-4-quinazolinyl)amino] phenyl} (oxo)acetate.

5

15

25

A suspension of 2,4,6-trichloroquinazoline (404 mg, 1.73 mmol), ethyl (4-aminophenyl) (oxo)acetate (485 mg, 2.51 mmol), and sodium acetate (287 mg, 3.50 mmol) in a mixture of THF (10 mL) and water (3.3 mL) was stirred at rt for 72 h, then refluxed for 3 h. The reaction was partitioned between water (50 mL) and EtOAc (100 mL) and the organics dried (MgSO₄) then the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The crude oil (approx 600 mg), which contained approx 25% of the product by mass spec (150 mg, 0.38 mmol) was used without further purification. HPLC/MS: [M+H]+obs = 390 @ tr = 3.80 min. (ESI+).

20 B5. Preparation of methyl 4-[(6-chloro-2-{[4-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl] amino}-4-quinazolinyl)amino]benzoate.

A solution of 2,4,6-trichloroquinazoline (147 mg, 0.629 mmol) and methyl 4-aminobenzoate (128 mg, 0.850 mmol) in absolute ethanol (7 mL) was refluxed for 1 h. The resulting solid was filtered off while the reaction was still warm, then washed with hot ethanol to give the crude product. Recrystallization from methanol/EtOAc methyl gave 104 mg of 4-[(6-chloro-2-{[4-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl]amino}-4-quinazolinyl) amino] benzoate as a colorless

solid in (36%). HPLC/MS: [M+H]+obs = 463 @ tr = 3.44 min. (ESI+). 1H NMR (DMSO) d 10.44/10.21 (1H ea, 2 b s), 8.65 (1H, s), 8.0 (4H, m), 7.85 (5H, m), 7.62 (1H, d, J = 9 Hz), 3.86/3.82 (3H ea, 2 s).

5 B6. Example 3. Preparation of *trans*4-[({6-chloro-2-[(3-methoxyphenyl)amino]-4-quinazolinyl} amino)methyl]cyclohexane carboxylic acid.

Step 1. A solution of *m*-anisidine (0.017 g, 0.14 mmol) and *trans*-methyl 4-{[(2,6-dichloro-4-quinazolinyl)amino]methyl} cyclohexanecarboxylate (0.050 g, 0.14 mmol) in *n*-butanol (2 mL) was heated at reflux overnight. The reaction was cooled to rt and the *n*-butanol was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by preparative HPLC (C_{18} ODS, 10-90% CH_3CN/H_2O 0.1% TFA) and dried *in vacuo* to afford 53 mg of *trans*-methyl 4-[({6-chloro-2-[(3-methoxyphenyl)amino]-4-quinazolinyl} amino)methyl]cyclohexanecarboxylate (85%); mp = 216-218 °C; ES MS (M+H)⁺= 455.5; TLC ($CH_2Cl_2/MeOH$, 95:5): $R_f = 0.64$.

10

15

20

25

Step 2. A solution of *trans*-methyl 4-[({6-chloro-2-[(3-methoxyphenyl)amino]-4-quinazolinyl}amino)methyl]cyclohexanecarboxylate (0.02 g, 0.04 mmol) and 1N NaOH (0.04 mL) in MeOH/H₂O/THF (1.5 mL/0.25 mL/0.25 mL) was stirred at room temperature overnight then at 40 °C over 6 days. The reaction was cooled rt and the volatiles were removed under reduced pressure. The pH was adjusted to pH 6 with the addition of 1N HCl, the resulting solid was collected by filtration, and was dried *in vacuo* to afford *trans*-4-[({6-chloro-2-[(3-methoxyphenyl)amino]-4-quinazolinyl}amino) methyl]cyclohexane carboxylic acid (0.011 g, 0.026 mmol; 59% yield); mp = 258-261 °C, ES MS (M+H)⁺=441.5; Ret. Time (HPLC)= 2.76 min.

B7. Example 4. Preparation of methyl 4-({[6-chloro-2-(4-phenyl-1-piperidinyl)-4-quinazolinyl]amino}methyl)benzoate.

5

10

15

20

25

A solution of methyl 4-{[(2,6-dichloro-4-quinazolinyl)amino]methyl}benzoate (100 mg, 0.28 mmol) and 4-phenylpiperidine (213 mg, 1.323 mmol) in dry DMF (6 mL) was stirred under argon at rt for 11 h. The reaction was quenched with water (75 mL) and sat. NaHCO₃ (25 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 200 mL). The organics were washed with water (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a yellow oil. The crude product was purified by silica gel chromatography (20% EtOAc/hexane) to give methyl 4-({[6-chloro-2-(4-phenyl-1-piperidinyl)-4-quinazolinyl]amino}methyl)benzoate as a colorless oil. A colorless solid was obtained by crystallization in minimal CH₂Cl₂ with added hexane over 8 h. TLC: Rf = 0.40 (25% EtOAc/hexane); HPLC/MS: [M+H]+obs = 487 @ tr = 3.35 min. (ESI+).

B8. Preparation of methyl 4-({[6-chloro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-quinazolinyl] amino}methyl)benzoate.

A suspension of 4-{[(2,6-dichloro-4-quinazolinyl)amino]methyl}benzoate (100 mg, 0.28 mmol) and morpholine (1.08 mL, 12.42 mmol) was stirred at rt for 24 h under argon. The reaction was diluted with water (50 mL) and sat NaHCO₃ (2 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 100 mL). The organics were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a light yellow solid. This was dissolved in minimal CH₂Cl₂ (2 mL) and crystallized with added hexane to give 99 mg of methyl 4-({[6-chloro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-quinazolinyl] amino}methyl)benzoate as a colorless solid (87%). TLC: Rf = 0.55 (50% EtOAc/hexane); HPLC/MS: [M+H]+obs = 413 @ tr = 2.84 min. (ESI+).

B9. Preparation of methyl 4-({[6-chloro-2-(dimethylamino)-4-quinazolinyl] amino}methyl)benzoate.

5

10

15

20

25

A solution of 4-{[(2,6-dichloro-4-quinazolinyl)amino]methyl}benzoate (100 mg, 0.28 mmol) and 2-aminopyridine (131 mg, 1.39 mmol) in dry DMF (2.5 mL) was heated in a sealed vial at 100 °C for 24 h, then at 150 °C for 6 h. The reaction was diluted with water (75 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 150 mL). The organics were washed with water (2 x 50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a yellow oil. Purification by silica gel chromatography (33% EtOAc/hexane) afforded 45 mg of methyl 4-({[6-chloro-2-(dimethylamino)-4-quinazolinyl] amino}methyl)benzoate as yellow crystals in (44%). TLC: Rf = 0.60 (50% EtOAc/hexane); HPLC/MS: [M+H]+obs = 371 @ tr = 2.94 min. (ESI+).

B10. Example 5. Preparation of 4-({[6,7-dimethoxy-2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1-naphthalenylamino)-4-quinazolinyl]amino}methyl)benzoic acid.

4-{[(2-Chloro-6,7-dimethoxy-4-quinazolinyl)amino]methyl}benzoic acid (400 mg, 1.07 mmol) is heated in neat 5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1-naphthalenamine (2 mL, 13.6 mmol) with catalytic conc. HCl added (4 drops) at 140 °C for 5 h. The crude reaction was purified directly by silica gel chromatography (33% MeOH/EtOAc) to give a residue which was crystallized in methanol to give 22 mg of 4-({[6,7-dimethoxy-2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1-naphthalenylamino)-4-quinazolinyl]amino}methyl)benzoic acid as a colorless solid (4%). HPLC/MS: [M+H]+obs = 485 @ tr = 2.46 min. (ESI+). 1H NMR (DMSO) d 12.75 (1H, b s), 8.42/7.64 (1H ea, 2 b s), 7.86/7.37 (2H ea, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.62 (1H, s), 7.45 (1H, d, J = 8.4 Hz), 6.94 (1H, t, J = 7.5 Hz), 6.75 (2H, s overlapping with d, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.72 (2H, d, J = 9 Hz), 3.82/3.81 (3H ea, 2 s), 2.72/2.58 (2H ea, 2 m), 1.63 (4H, m).

B11. Example 6. Preparation of methyl 4-[({7-chloro-2-[(2-thienylmethyl)amino]-4-quinazolinyl}amino)methyl]benzoate.

$$H_2N$$
 H_2N
 H_2N
 H_2N
 H_3N
 H_4N
 H_5N
 H_5N

5

10

A solution of 2-thienylmethylamine (0.031 g, 0.28 mmol) and methyl 4-{[(2,7-dichloro-4-quinazolinyl)amino]methyl}benzoate (0.100 g, 0.28 mmol) in n-butanol (4 mL) was heated to reflux for 18 h. The reaction was cooled to rt and the n-butanol concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by preparative HPLC (C_{18} ODS, 10-90% CH₃CN/H₂O 0.1% TFA) and dried *in vacuo* to afford 61 mg of methyl 4-[({7-chloro-2-[(2-thienylmethyl)amino]-4-quinazolinyl}amino)methyl]benzoate (50%); mp = 176-178 °C; ES MS (M+H)⁺= 439.9; Ret. Time (HPLC)= 2.25 min.

B12. Example 7. Preparation of methyl 4-{[(7-chloro-4-{[4-(4-morpholinyl)phenyl] amino}-2-quinazolinyl)amino]methyl}benzoate.

5

10

Step 1. A mixture of 2,4,7-trichloroquinazoline (0.20 g, 0.86 mmol), 4-(4-morpholinyl)phenylamine (0.229 g, 1.28 mmol), potassium carbonate (0.355 g, 2.57 mmol) in IPA/water (5.3 mL/2.7 mL) was heated at 60° C for 18 h. The reaction was cooled to rt and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The pH was adjusted to 6 with the addition of 1N HCl and the mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude mixture was purified by preparative HPLC (C_{18} ODS, 30-90% CH₃CN/H₂O 0.1% TFA) to afford 2,7-dichloro-N-[4-(4-morpholinyl)phenyl]-4-quinazolinamine (0.100 g, 0.293 mmol; 33% yield); 1 H NMR (DMSO- d_{6}) 10.22 (s, 1H), 8.54 (d, J= 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (d, J= 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.69-7.64 (m, 1H), 7.57 (d, J= 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.03 (d, J= 8.8 Hz, 2H), 3.78-3.70 (m, 4H), 3.18-3.10 (m, 4H); ES MS (M+H)⁺=375.2; TLC (50:50 Hexanes/EtOAe): R_{5} =0.34.

15 **Step 2.** A solution of methyl 4-(aminomethyl)benzoate (0.027 g, 0.13 mmol) and 2,7-dichloro-N-[4-(4-morpholinyl)phenyl]-4-quinazolinamine (0.050 g, 0.13 mmol) in *n*-butanol (1 mL) was heated to reflux for 18 h. The reaction was cooled rt and the *n*-butanol was removed under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by preparative HPLC (C₁₈ ODS, 30-90% CH₃CN/H₂O 0.1% TFA) and dried *in vacuo* to afford 19 mg of methyl 4-{[(7-

chloro-4-{[4-(4-morpholinyl)phenyl]amino}-2-quinazolinyl)amino]methyl} benzoate (24%); mp = 95-99 °C; ES MS (M+H) $^+$ = 504.4; TLC (90:10 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH): R_f=0.65.

B13. Example 8. Preparation of methyl 4-({[7-chloro-4-(isobutylamino)-2-quinazolinyl]amino}methyl)benzoate.

$$CI \longrightarrow H_2N \longrightarrow H_1N \longrightarrow H_2N \longrightarrow H_$$

5

10

15

20

Step 1. A mixture of 2, 4, 7-trichloroquinazoline (0.125 g, 0.54 mmol), *iso*-butyl amine (0.059 g, 0.080 mmol), and potassium carbonate (0.222 g, 1.61 mmol) in IPA/water (2.7 mL/1.3 mL) was heated at 60 °C for 18 h. The reaction was cooled to rt and the volatiles were removed under reduced pressure. The pH was adjusted to pH 6 with the addition of 1N HCl and the resulting solid was collected by filtration. The solid was dried *in vacuo* to afford 130 mg of 2,7-dichloro-N-isobutyl-4-quinazolinamine (90%); ¹H NMR (DMSO-I) 8.96 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 8.37 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (dd, J = 2.4 Hz, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.30 (dd, J = 5.9 Hz, 7.0 Hz, 2H), 2.01 (sept, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 0.90 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 6H); ES MS (M+H)⁺=270.1; TLC (50:50 Hexanes/EtOAc): $R_f = 0.82$.

Step 2. A solution of methyl 4-(aminomethyl)benzoate hydrochloride (0.037 g, 0.19 mmol) and 2,7-dichloro-N-isobutyl-4-quinazolinamine (0.050 g, 0.19 mmol) in n-butanol (1 mL) was heated at reflux for 18 h. The reaction was cooled to rt and the n-butanol was removed in vacuo. The crude product was purified by preparative HPLC (C_{18} ODS, 30-90% CH_3CN/H_2O 0.1% TFA) and dried in vacuo to afford 13 mg of methyl 4-({[7-chloro-4-(isobutylamino)-2-quinazolinyl]amino}methyl)benzoate (13%); mp = 182-185 °C; ES MS (M+H)⁺= 399.5; TLC (90:10 $CH_2Cl_2/MeOH$): R_f =0.63.

B14. General Procedure for Parallel Synthesis

The following solutions were prepared prior to use:

5

10

1. 2,5-dichloro-4-(4-methoxycarbonylbenzylamino)-quinazoline solution in *n*-butanol (0.02 mmol/200 μL)

To a 1-mL well in a 96-well Robbins FlexChemTM reaction block, 200 μL of 2,5-dichloro-4-

- 2. HNR₁R₂ (primary or secondary amine) solution in n-butanol (0.024 mmol/200 μL)
- 3. 4 N potassium hydroxide solution in methanol and water (1:1)

(4-methoxycarbonylbenzylamino)-quinazoline (0.02 mmol) and 200 μL of amine (0.024 mmol) were dispensed. n-Butanol (95 µL) and 1.0 M hydrochloric acid in diether ether (5 µL) were added to each well. The plate was sealed with a rubber septum sheet, and rotated in a Robbins oven at 85 °C for 2 days. After allowing the reaction block to cool to room 15 temperature, the septum was removed and the reaction mixture was filtered into a 2-mL 96well collection plate, followed by washing 3 times with 200 µL MeOH. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure by using a multiple sample evaporator (GeneVacTM). The residue was redissolved in 500 µL MeOH and transferred to a 1-mL well in a 96-well Robbins FlexChemTM reaction block. 4 N Potassium hydroxide (50 μL) was added to each well. The plate was sealed with a rubber septum sheet, and rotated in a Robbins oven at 60 20 °C for overnight. After allowing the reaction block to cool to room temperature, the septum was removed and 110 µL of 2 N Hydrochloric acid was added to each well. The reaction mixture was filtered into a 2-mL 96-well collection plate, followed by washing 3 times with 200 µL MeOH. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure (GeneVac). The residue 25 was redissolved in 1 mL dichloromethane and filtered through a 2-mL well in a 96-well Robbins FlexChemTM reaction block into a 2-mL 96-well collection plate. The solvent was

evaporated under reduced pressure (GeneVac). The formation of desired products was confirmed by LC-MS analyses.

HPLC conditions for parallel synthesis analysis: A YMC Pro C-18 column (2 x 23mm, 120 A) was used, and the eluents were A: 2% acetonitrile in water with 0.02% TFA and B: 2% water in acetonitrile with 0.02% TFA. Elution conditions consisted of a flow rate of 1.5 mL/min with an initial hold at 10% B for 0.5 minutes, followed by gradient elution from 10% B to 90% B over 3.5 minutes, followed by a final hold at 90% B for 0.5 minutes. Total run time was 4.8 minutes.

10

5

C. Modification of Examples

C1. General Method for Hydrolysis of Ester.

NaOH, MeOH

NaOH, MeOH

NaOH, MeOH

$$R_1$$
 R_2
 R_3
 R_4
 R_5
 R_5

An excess of aqueous sodium hydroxide (1N) was added to a solution of ester 6 in methanol (0.1-0.05 M). The mixture was magnetically stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The mixture was adjusted to pH 7 with aqueous hydrochloric acid (1N) and methanol was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting solid was filtered, rinsed with deionized water, and dried *in vacuo* to yield 2 as a solid.

20

C2. Example 9. Preparation of 4-[({6-chloro-2-[(2-thienylmethyl)amino]-4-quinazolinyl}amino)methyl]-N-isobutylbenzamide.

5

10

15

A heterogeneous solution of 4-[({6-Chloro-2-[(2-thienylmethyl)amino]-4-quinazolinyl}) amino)methyl]benzoic acid (100 mg, 0.24 mmol, 1.0 eq) in 4 mL of DMF was magnetically stirred at 75 °C until homogeneous. 1,1'-Carbonyldiimidazole (38 mg, 0.24 mmol, 1.0 eq) was added and were heated at 75 °C for 2 h. The corresponding amine (4.8 mmol, 20 eq) was added and the reaction was heated at 60 °C over a period of 16 h. The reaction was cooled to rt and poured into 25 mL of water. The aqueous layer was extracted 3 x 20 mL dichloromethane. The organic layers were combined, washed with 30 mL of brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified via preparatory HPLC (HPLC method: C18 ODS, 10-90% CH₃CN/H₂O 0.1%TFA) to give 4-[({6-chloro-2-[(2-thienylmethyl)amino]-4-quinazolinyl}amino)methyl]-N-isobutylbenzamide. ¹H NMR (DMSO- d_6) 8.26 (s, 1H), 7.79-7.76 (m, 3H), 7.46-7.43 (m, 3H), 7.23 (s, 1H), 6.90 (m, 2H), 4.88 (s, 2H), 4.80 (s, 2H), 3.18 (d, J=6.7 Hz, 2 H), 1.94-1.90 (sept, J=6.8 Hz, 1H), 0.95 (d, J=6.3 Hz, 6H); MS (ES) 480.4 (M+H)⁺; TLC (100 % ETOAC) Rf = 0.44.

C3. General Method for Synthesis of Esters

5

10

A heterogeneous solution of 4-[({6-Chloro-2-[(2-thienylmethyl)amino]-4-quinazolinyl} amino)methyl]benzoic acid (100 mg, 0.24 mmol, 1.0 eq) in 4 mL of DMF was magnetically stirred at 75°C until homogeneous. 1,1'-Carbonyldiimidazole (38 mg, 0.24 mmol, 1.0 eq) was added and the reaction was heated at 75°C for 1 h. The corresponding alcohol (4.8 mmol, 20 eq) was added and the reaction was heated at 60 °C over a period of 16 h. The reaction was cooled to 0°C and sodium hydride (30 mg, 1.3 mmol, 5.4 eq) added. This was maintained at 0 °C for 1 h. Water (15 mL) was slowly added, and the aqueous layer was extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 15 mL). The organic layers were combined, washed with 20 mL of brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified via preparatory HPLC (HPLC method: C18 ODS, 10-90% CH₃CN/H₂O 0.1%TFA).

15 C4. Example 10. Preparation of N-(6-chloro-4-{[4-(5,6-dihydro-1,4,2-dioxazin-3-yl)benzyl]amino}-2-quinazolinyl)-N-(2-thienylmethyl)amine.

Step 1. 4-[({6-Chloro-2-[(2-thienylmethyl)amino}]-4-quinazolinyl}amino)methyl]benzoic acid (1 eq) was dissolved in DMF (0.23 M) and cooled to -30 °C when

hydroxybenzatriazolehydrate (1.7 eq) and 1-[3-(dimethylaminopropyl)]-3-ethylcarbo diimide hydrochloride (1.7 eq) were added. This was allowed to stir for 15 min and 2-(aminooxy)ethanol (1.4 eq) in a solution of DMF (0.33 M was added via syringe. The reaction was gradually allowed to reach rt and was magnetically stirred over a period of 18 h. The reaction was dissolved in EtOAc and water and poured into a seperatory funnel. The layers were separated and the aqueous was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organics were washed with 10% citric acid (2x), 10% NaHCO₃ (2x), satd. NaCl, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting crude solid 4-[({6-chloro-2-[(2-thienylmethyl)amino]-4-quinazolinyl}amino)methyl]-N-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)benzamide was a 1:1 mixture of starting material and product and used without purification.

5

10

15

- Step 2. 4-[({6-Chloro-2-[(2-thienylmethyl)amino]-4-quinazolinyl}amino)methyl]-N-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide (1 eq) was dissolved in THF (0.02 M) were magnetically stirred as a suspension and the Burgess reagent (1.1 eq) was added in one portion. The reaction was heated at 80 °C over a period of 3 h. The reaction was cooled, concentrated and purified by flash silica column chromatography (1/1 EtOAc/Hex) to give N-(6-chloro-4-{[4-(5,6-dihydro-1,4,2-dioxazin-3-yl)benzyl]amino}-2-quinazolinyl)-N-(2-thienylmethyl)amine in 16% overall yield.
- 20 C5. Example 11. Preparation of isobutyl 4-[({6,7-dimethoxy-2-[(2-thienylmethyl)amino}-4-quinazolinyl}amino)methyl]benzoate.

Step 1: To methyl 4-[({6,7-dimethoxy-2-[(2-thienylmethyl)amino}-4-quinazolinyl} amino)methyl]benzoate (0.51 g) in methanol (10 mL) was added 50% sodium hydroxide

(0.1 mL) and the reaction was heated to 65 °C for one hour, then stirred at rt for 16 h. The reaction was cooled and 1N hydrochloric acid was added until a pH=7 was achieved. Solids emerged and were filtered to give 200 mg of 4-[({6,7-dimethoxy-2-[(2-thienylmethyl)amino}-4-quinazolinyl}amino)methyl]benzoic acid (40%).

5

10

Step 2: To 4-[({6,7-dimethoxy-2-[(2-thienylmethyl)amino}]-4-quinazolinyl} amino) methyl]benzoic acid (0.050 g) in *iso*-butanol (3 mL) was added a catalytic amount of conc. sulfuric acid and the reaction was heated to 100 °C for 2 h. It was cooled, taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with 1N hydrochloric acid, the organic layers were filtered, dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to give 60 mg of *iso*-butyl 4-[({6,7-dimethoxy-2-[(2-thienylmethyl)amino}]-4-quinazolinyl}amino)methyl]benzoate (99%).

C6. Example 12. Preparation of 4-[({6,7-dimethoxy-2-[(2-thienylmethyl)amino}-4-quinazolinyl}amino)methyl]-N-isobutylbenzamide.

15

20

To 4-[({6,7-dimethoxy-2-[(2-thienylmethyl)amino}-4-quinazolinyl}amino)methyl] benzoic acid (0.100 g, 0.22 mmol, 1.0eq.) in DMF (10 mL) was added carboxydiimidazole (0.036 g, 0.22 mmol, 1eq.) and the reaction was heated to 60 °C for 1 h. Isobutylamine (0.32 g, 4.4 mmol., 20 eq.) was then added and the reaction continued to stir at 60 °C for 3 h. It was cooled, diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with water, dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The crude oil was purified by flash chromatography (0-20% methanol/chloroform) to give 23 mg of 4-[({6,7-dimethoxy-2-[(2-thienylmethyl)amino}-4-quinazolinyl}amino) methyl]-N-isobutylbenzamide (21%).

C7. Example 13. Preparation of 1-{4-[({6-chloro-2-[(2-thienylmethyl)amino]-4-quinazolinyl}amino)methyl]phenyl}-1-propanol.

5

10

Sodium borohydride (0.005 g ,0.14 mmol, 1.5 eq.) was added to a solution of 1-{4-[({6-chloro-2-[(2-thienylmethyl)amino]-4-quinazolinyl}amino)methyl]phenyl}-1-propanone (0.040 g, 0.09 mmol, 1.0 eq) in ethyl alcohol (5 mL) and were magnetically stirred at rt over a period of 16 h. An aqueous solution of ammonium hydroxide (10%, 5 mL) was added and the ethyl alcohol was removed *in vacuo*. Methylene chloride (25 mL) was added and this solution was washed with deionized water (25 mL), dried over magnesium sulfate and then filtered. The solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, and purified by column chromatography (30-70% Ethyl acetate:Hexanes) to yield 15 mg of 1-{4-[({6-chloro-2-[(2-thienylmethyl)amino]-4-quinazolinyl}amino) methyl]phenyl}-1-propanol as a colorless solid (38%). LC/MS 439.3 (100%).

15 C8. Example 14. Preparation of {4-[({6-chloro-2-[(2-thienylmethyl)amino]-4-quinazolinyl}amino)methyl]phenyl}methanol.

Diisobutyl aluminum hydride (1M, in dichloromethane, 0.96 mL, 0.96 mmol, 3 eq) was added dropwise to a previously cooled (0 °C, via ice/water bath) suspension of methyl 4-

[({6-chloro-2-[(2-thienylmethyl)amino]-4-quinazolinyl}amino)methyl]benzoate (0.140 g, 0.32 mmol, 1.0 eq) in dichloromethane (2 mL), and were magnetically stirred at rt over a period of 16 h. An aqueous solution of Rochelle salt (50 mL) and methylene chloride (50 mL) was added and the organic layer was separated, dried over magnesium sulfate and then filtered. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo*, and purified by HPLC (ACN/H₂O) to give 1 mg of {4-[({6-chloro-2-[(2-thienylmethyl)amino]-4-quinazolinyl}amino) methyl]phenyl} methanol as a colorless solid (<1 %). ¹H NMR (MeOH, 300 MHz). LC/MS 439.3 (100%).

C9. Example 15. Preparation of isopropyl 4-({[6,7-dimethoxy-2-(1-piperidinyl)-4-quinazolinyl]amino}methyl)benzoate

5

10

15

20

25

To a suspension of methyl 4-($\{[6,7\text{-}dimethoxy-2-(1\text{-}piperidinyl)-4\text{-}quinazolinyl]\}$ amino $\{\}$ methyl $\{\}$ benzoate (3.50 g, 8.02 mmol) in isopropanol (500 mL) in an oven dried flask under argon was added sodium isopropoxide solution (125 mL of 1.74 M solution, 2.17 mmol). The cloudy suspension was stirred at 35 °C for 16 h, after which time the reaction becomes clear, then concentrated at rt under reduced pressure to give a white solid. This was quenched by suspending it in 0.05M HCl (aq) (125 mL) with sonication to a final pH of 1.5. The white solid was filtered through a course frit and washed well with water (3 x 150 mL). The solid was dried under $\{P_2O_5\}$ in vacuo to give 3.70 g of isopropyl 4-($\{[6,7\text{-}dimethoxy-2-(1\text{-}piperidinyl)-4\text{-}quinazolinyl]$ amino $\{\}$ methyl $\{\}$ benzoate as a colorless solid in (99%). TLC: $\{P_1O_2O_3\}$ HPLC/MS: $\{P_1O_3O_4\}$ methyl $\{P_1O_3O_4\}$ min. (ESI+).

C10. Example 16. Preparation of 4-({[6,7-dihydroxy-2-(1-piperidinyl)-4-quinazolinyl] amino}methyl)benzoic acid.

To a suspension of 4-({[6,7-dimethoxy-2-(1-piperidinyl)-4-quinazolinyl]amino}methyl) benzoic acid (30 mg, 0.071 mmol) in dry CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) at –78 °C under argon was added BBr₃ (1.42 mL of a 1.0M solution in CH₂Cl₂) dropwise over 30 min. The reaction was warmd to rt over 30 min and stirred an additional 72 h at rt. The reaction was quenched with water (10 mL) and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. A brown solid which forms in the biphase was filtered off and washed with water (20 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) and dried *in vacuo* to give 3.0 mg of 4-({[6,7-dihydroxy-2-(1-piperidinyl)-4-quinazolinyl] amino}methyl)benzoic acid in (11%). TLC: Rf = 0.85 (25% MeOH/EtOAc); HPLC/MS: [M+H]+obs = 395 @ tr = 2.06 min. (ESI+).

10

15

20

5

C11. Example 17. Preparation of methyl 4-({[2-(1-piperidinyl)-4-quinazolinyl]amino} methyl)benzoate.

To a solution of methyl 4-($\{[6\text{-chloro-}2\text{-}(1\text{-piperidinyl})\text{-}4\text{-quinazolinyl}]$ amino $\}$ methyl) benzoate (50 mg, 0.12 mmol) in MeOH (15 mL) was added 10% Pd/C (50 mg) and the reaction hydrogenated at 1 atm (balloon) with vigorous stirring for 24 h. The Pd/C was filtered off and the filtrate concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil which crystallized. The crude product was recrystallized from minimal CH_2Cl_2 with added hexane to give 38 mg of the pure methyl 4-($\{[2\text{-}(1\text{-piperidinyl})\text{-}4\text{-quinazolinyl}]$ amino $\}$ methyl)benzoate as a colorless solid (83%). TLC: Rf = 0.07 (20% EtOAc/hexane); HPLC/MS: [M+H]+obs = 377 @ tr = 3.06 min. (ESI+).

D. Alternative Linkers or Cores

25 D1. Example 18. Preparation of 4-{[(6-chloro-2-hydroxy-4-quinazolinyl)amino] methyl} benzoic acid.

To a solution of 4-{[(2,6-dichloro-4-quinazolinyl)amino]methyl}benzoic acid (100 mg, 0.28 mmol) in dry 1,4-dioxane (30 mL) was added 5 M NaOH (aq) (11.04 mL, 55.22 mmol). The biphase was refluxed vigorously for 24 h. The reaction was quenched by addition of 2 M HCl (aq) (27 mL) and the cloudy mixture further diluted with Na/K tartrate/NaHSO₄ buffer at pH 6 (150 mL). This was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 400 mL) and the organic dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo* to give a crude yellow oil. Purification by silica gel chromatography (20-35% MeOH/EtOAc) afforded the product in 50% purity as a white solid. The semi-crude product was suspended in MeOH (1 mL) and sonicated for 5 min. Filtration and washing the white solid with MeOH (2 mL) gave 2 mg of the 4-{[(6-chloro-2-hydroxy-4-quinazolinyl)amino]methyl}benzoic acid (2%). TLC: Rf = 0.33 (25% MeOH/CH2Cl2); HPLC/MS: [M+H]+obs = 330 @ tr = 3.01 min. (ESI+).

D2. Example 19. Preparation of 4-{[(6-chloro-2-phenoxy-4-quinazolinyl)amino] methyl} benzoic acid.

5

10

15

20

25

A mixture of 4-{[(2,6-dichloro-4-quinazolinyl)amino]methyl}benzoic acid (100 mg, 0.29 mmol) and phenol (270 mg, 2.87 mmol) was heated at 125 °C for 3 h, after which the slurry has become a clear yellow oil. The crude reaction was purified directly by silica gel chromatography (100% EtOAc \rightarrow 25% MeOH/EtOAc) to give 4-{[(6-chloro-2-phenoxy-4-quinazolinyl)amino]methyl} benzoic acid as a white solid. TLC: Rf = 0.35 (25% MeOH/EtOAc); HPLC/MS: [M+H]+obs = 406 @ tr = 2.98 min. (ESI+).

D3. Example 20. Preparation of 4-({[2-(benzyloxy)-6-chloro-4-quinazolinyl]amino} methyl)benzoic acid.

To a suspension of 4-{[(2,6-dichloro-4-quinazolinyl)amino]methyl}benzoic acid (100 mg, 0.29 mmol) and benzyl alcohol (310 mg, 2.87 mmol) was added DBU (437 mg, 2.87 mmol). The clear yellow solution was stirred at 125 °C for 24 h. The reaction was quenched with 1M HCl (aq) to a final pH of 6. This was further diluted with water (75 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 150 mL). The organics were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the crude product as a gum. Purification by silica gel chromatography (100% EtOAc \rightarrow 25% MeOH/EtOAc) afforded 13 mg of 4-({[2-(benzyloxy)-6-chloro-4-quinazolinyl]amino} methyl)benzoic acid as a colorless solid (11%). TLC: Rf = 0.40 (25% MeOH/EtOAc); HPLC/MS: [M+H]+obs = 420 @ tr = 2.29 min. (ESI+).

10

5

D4. Example 21. Preparation of 4-[({6,7-dimethoxy-2-[(2S)-2-(methoxymethyl)-1-pyrrolidinyl]-4-quinazolinyl}oxy)methyl]benzoic acid.

15 to

20

Step 1. To a solution of 2,4-dichloro-6,7-dimethoxyquinazoline (0.500 g, 1.93 mmol), tetrabutylammonium bromide (0.0311 g, 0.10 mmol), and 10% aqueous NaOH (4.0 mL) in toluene (4.8 mL) was added methyl 4-(hydroxymethyl)benzoate (0.330 g, 1.99 mmol) as a solution in toluene (3.3 mL), dropwise. The reaction was allowed to stir at rt for 18 h. Water (100 mL) was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 100 mL). The combined organics were dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford 112 mg of methyl 4-{[(2-chloro-6,7-dimethoxy-4-quinazolinyl)oxy]methyl}benzoate

95

(15%); ¹H NMR (DMSO- d_6) 7.97 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.65 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.32 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 5.68 (s, 2H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 3.89 (s, 3H); ES MS (M+H)⁺= 375.2.

Step 2. A solution of (2S)-2-(methoxymethyl)pyrrolidine (0.033 g, 0.29 mmol) and 4-{[(2-chloro-6,7-dimethoxy-4-quinazolinyl)oxy]methyl}benzoic acid (0.108 g, 0.29 mmol) in n-butanol (1.5 mL) was heated at reflux for 18 h. The reaction was cooled to rt and the n-butanol was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was triturated with MeOH and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by preparative HPLC (C_{18} ODS, 10-90% CH₃CN/H₂O 0.1% TFA) to afford 3 mg of 4-[($\{6,7\text{-dimethoxy-2-[(2S)-2-(methoxymethyl)-1-pyrrolidinyl]-4-quinazolinyl}\)$ oxy)methyl]benzoic acid (2%); 1 H NMR (MeOH- d_4) 8.03 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 7.55 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 7.34 (s, 1H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 5.69 (q, J = 13.6 Hz, 2H), 4.37-4.30 (m, 1H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.68-3.60 (m, 1H), 3.58-3.51 (m, 2H), 2.15-1.91 (m, 4H), 1.28 (s, 1H); ES MS (M+H)⁺= 454.3; TLC (CH₂Cl₂/MeOH, 95:5): R_f = 0.21.

15

20

10

5

D5. Example 22. Preparation of methyl 4-[({6,7-dimethoxy-2-[(2S)-2-(methoxymethyl)-1-pyrrolidinyl]-4-quinazolinyl}sulfanyl)methyl] benzoate.

Step 1. To a solution of 4-(chloromethyl)benzoic acid (1.00 g, 5.86 mmol) in EtOH (15 mL) was added thiourea (0.50 g, 5.86 mmol) as a solution in EtOH (5 mL), dropwise. The reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature overnight. Additional thiourea was added (0.23 g, 2.93 mmol) and the reaction was heated at reflux for 2 h, then allowed to cool to rt.

Water (30 mL) was added and the mixtue was made basic with the addition of 10% aqueous NaOH. The mixture was heated at reflux for 2 h. The reaction was cooled to rt and was washed with EtOAc (3 x 50 mL). 1N HCl was added to the aqueous portion to adjust the pH to 6 and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50 mL). The combined organics were dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford 0.85 g of 4-(sulfanylmethyl)benzoic acid (86%); 1 H NMR (DMSO- d_{6}) 12.87 (s, 1H), 7.86 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 7.43 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 3.77 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 2.96 (t, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H); ES MS (M+H) $^{+}$ = 169.0.

5

30

- Step 2. A mixture of 2,4-dichloro-6,7-dimethoxyquinazoline (0.50 g, 1.93 mmol), 4-(sulfanylmethyl)benzoic acid (0.487 g, 2.89 mmol), and potassium carbonate (0.800 g, 5.79 mmol) in IPA/water (10 mL/5 mL) was heated at 60 °C overnight. The reaction was cooled to rt and 1N HCl was added to adjust the pH to 6. The resulting solid was collected by filtration and dried *in vacuo* at 45 °C overnight to afford 0.75 g of 4-{[(2-chloro-6,7-dimethoxy-4-quinazolinyl)sulfanyl]methyl}benzoic acid (99%); ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) 12.92 (s, 1H), 7.89 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.61 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.29 (s, 1H), 7.13 (s, 1H), 4.66 (s, 2H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 3.91 (s, 3H); ES MS (M+H)⁺= 391.2.
- Step 3. A solution of (2S)-2-(methoxymethyl)pyrrolidine (0.06 g, 0.51 mmol) and 4-{[(2-chloro-6,7-dimethoxy-4-quinazolinyl)sulfanyl]methyl}benzoic acid (0.20 g, 0.51 mmol) in *n*-butanol (12 mL) was heated at reflux for 18 h. The reaction was cooled to rt and the *n*-butanol was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in MeOH and adhered to silica gel. The crude product was purified first by column chromatography (0-10% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂), followed by preparative HPLC (C₁₈ ODS, 10-90% CH₃CN/H₂O 0.1% TFA)
 to afford 16 mg of 4-[({6,7-dimethoxy-2-[(2S)-2-(methoxymethyl)-1-pyrrolidinyl]-4-quinazolinyl}sulfanyl)methyl] benzoic acid (7%); ¹H NMR (Acetone-*d*₆) 8.01 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 2H), 7.78-7.63 (m, 3H), 7.26 (s, 1H), 4.84 (s, 2H), 4.72 (s, 1H), 3.99 (s, 3H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 3.39-3.34 (m, 2H), 2.74 (s, 3H), 2.23-2.18 (m, 4H), 1.99-1.95 (m, 2H); ES MS (M+H)⁺= 470.4; TLC (CH₂Cl₂/MeOH, 90:10): R_f= 0.60.

Step 4. A solution of 4-[({6,7-dimethoxy-2-[(2S)-2-(methoxymethyl)-1-pyrrolidinyl]-4-quinazolinyl}sulfanyl)methyl] benzoic acid (0.025 g, 0.05 mmol) and chlorotrimethylsilane (0.011 g, 0.10 mmol) in MeOH (1.0 mL) was stirred rt for 18 h. Additional

chlorotrimethylsilane (0.113 g, 0.10 mmol) was added and the mixture was allowed to stir 24 h. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up in MeOH and, again, concentrated under reduced pressure. The dilution and concentration was repeated 4 times. The crude product was purified by preparative TLC (95:5 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH) and dried *in vacuo* to afford 25 mg of methyl 4-[($\{6,7\text{-dimethoxy-2-[(2S)-2-(methoxymethyl)-1-pyrrolidinyl]-4-quinazolinyl}sulfanyl)methyl] benzoate (97%); mp = 90-95 °C; ES MS (M+H)⁺=484.2; TLC (50:50 Hexanes/EtOAc): R_f=0.36.$

5

10

15

D6. Example 23. Preparation of methyl 4-{[(6,7-dimethoxy-2-{[4-(4-morpholinyl)phenyl]amino}-4-quinolinyl)amino]methyl} cyclohexane carboxylate.

Step 1. To a heterogeneous magnetically stirred solution of malonic acid (5.4 g, 52 mmol, 1.0 eq) in phosphorous oxychloride (60, 390 mmol, 7.5 eq) was added 3,4-dimethoxyaniline (10 g, 65 mmol, 1.25 eq). The reaction heated to reflux at 115 °C for 2 h when it was cooled to rt and carefully added to 500 mL ice. The resulting aqueous layer was extracted with dichloromethane (2 x 300 mL). The organic layers were combined, washed with brine (1 x 300 mL), dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield 6 g of 2,4-dichloro-6,7-dimethoxyquinoline (45%).

Step 2. A solution of 2,4-dichloro-6,7-dimethoxyquinoline (3g, 11.7 mmol, 1 eq), methyl 4-(aminomethyl)cyclohexanecarboxylate (9.7 g, 46.8 mmol, 4 eq), DBU (7 mL, 46.8 mmol, 4 eq) in 60 mL of NMP was magnetically stirred at 120 °C in a sealed tube over a period of 16 h. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo* and the resulting residue diluted with 100 mL of

dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with water(6 x 75 mL) and then brine (2 x 75 mL), dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Flash chromatography (50:50 EtOAc:Hex) gave methyl 4-{[(2-chloro-6,7-dimethoxy-4-quinolinyl)amino]methyl}cyclohexanecarboxylate as a yellow oil, which was diluted with 50 mL dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with water (6 x 50 mL) and then brine (2 x 50 mL), dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 2.1 g of methyl 4-{[(2-chloro-6,7-dimethoxy-4-quinolinyl)amino]methyl}cyclohexane carboxylate as a off-white solid (46%).

Step 3. 4-(4-Morpholinyl)phenylamine (0.89 g, 5 mmol, 20 eq) and methyl 4-{[(2-chloro-10 6,7-dimethoxy-4-quinolinyl)amino]methyl}cyclohexanecarboxylate (100 mg, 0.25 mmol, 1 eq) were magnetically stirred at 140 °C in a sealed tube over a period of 16 h. Preparatory HPLC¹ yielded 4 ofmg pure methyl 4-{[(6,7-dimethoxy-2-{[4-(4morpholinyl)phenyl]amino}-4-quinolinyl)amino]methyl} cyclohexanecarboxylate. (3%). ¹H 15 NMR (Methanol-d₄) 7.54 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d, J = 9Hz, 2H), 7.13 (s, 1H), 7.10 (d, J = 9Hz, 2H), 5.74 (s, 1H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 3.86 (t, J = 4.9Hz, 4H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 3.20-3.16 (m, 6) H), 2.38-2.28 (m, 1H), 2.05-2.00 (m, 2H), 1.91-1.82 (m, 2H), 1.78-1.66 (m, 1H), 1.49-1.34 (m, 2H), 1.16-1.0 (m, 2H); LC-MS (ES) 535.6 (M+H)⁺; TLC (5:95 MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) Rf = 0.17.

20

5

Examples 24 - 345 listed in the tables below were synthesized by the preparative methods described above or by using other known synthetic techniques such as those described by D. J. Brown, Fused Pyrimidines (part 1. - Quinazolines), by W. L. F. Amarego, publ. by New York Interscience, (1967); D. J. Brown, Quinazolines (Supplement I), publ. by John Wiley & Sons, (1996); Vol. 32, Quinolines (Part I), edited by Gurnos Jones, Interscience (a division of John Wiley & Sons), (1977), (Part II - 1982), (Part III - 1990), each of which is incorporated in its entirety by reference (Each of the references are part of the Monograph series entitled "The Chemistry of Heterocyclic Compounds", Monograph editors: Weissberger and Taylor).

30

25

Table 1 shows Examples 24 - 237 which are various embodiments of the described compounds wherein $R_2 = C1$.

Table 2 shows Examples 238 - 307 which are various embodiments of the described compounds when $R_1 = R_2 = -OCH_3$.

Table 3 shows Examples 308 - 346 which are various other embodiments of the described invention.

Table 4 shows the accompanying analytical data for Examples 308 - 346 from Table 3.

10

Table 1. 6-Chloroquinazolines

25	24	E X
H-{-	*±	R ₃
	+ 0	R ₄
		R_5
☆	+ +	R ₆
TLC Rf = 0.33 (3/2 Hex/EtOAc)	TLC Rf = 0.19 (3/2 Hex/EtOAc)	TLC/HPLC
439	463	MS (MH+)
		(°C)
A6, B1	A6, B1	MS mp Prep (MH+) (°C) Method

28	27	26	E.
↑	÷н	 → H	ъ
4	2	HO O	₽.
	7		R ₅
 ⊁	⊹ ±	→ H	R ₆
HPLC RT= 2.88 (98%H20- 98%CH3CN)	TLC Rf = 0.13 (3/2 Hex/EtOAc)	TLC Rf = 0.23 (9/1 CH2Cl2/MeOH)	TLC/HPLC
525	443	429	MS (MH+)
			(°C)
A6, B1	A6, B1	A6, B1, C1	Prep Method

32	30	29	Ex.
☆	→ H	- } +	R ₃
			R ₄
Q HV	N	S	R
→ H	⊹ H	∻ H	R ₆
HPLC RT = 2.36 (98%H20- 98%CH3CN)	HPLC RT = 2.27 (98%H20- 98%CH3CN)	HPLC RT=2.40 (98%H20- 98%CH3CN)	TLC/HPLC
546	459	476	MS (MH+)
			(°C)
A6, B1	A6, B1	A6, B1	Prep Method

Prep Method	A6, A10, B1	A6, B1	A6, B1,
(C)			
MS (MH+)	534	509	495
TLC/HPLC	HPLC RT=2.09 (98%H2O- 98%CH3CN)	HPLC RT=2.75 (98%H20- 98%HCN)	HPLC RT = 2.49 (98%H20- 98%CH3CN)
R ₆	± - -	# →	+ *
R ₅			
R4			₽
R³	+	± -∤	± ↑
Ex.	32	33	4£

Prep Method	A6, B1	A6, B1,	A6, B1,
dш (၁ _၃)			
MS (MH+)	503	517	511
TLC/HPLC	HPLC RT = 1.76 (98%H2O- 98%CH3CN)	HPLC RT=2.02 (98%H20- 98%CH3CN)	HPLC RT =2.62(98%H2O- 98%CH3CN)
R	# *	± *	± -∤-
R_5	N N	Z Z	
R4	HO O		B
چ پ	± *	± *	±
Ä.	35	36	37

Prep (A6, B1, C1	A6, B1	A6, B1
(၁ _၀)			
MS (MH+)	445	464	366
TLC/HPLC	HPLC RT=2.02(98%H2O- 98%CH3CN)	HPLC RT=2.47 (98%H2O- 98%CH3CN)	HPLC RT=2.55 (98%H2O- 98%CH3CN)
Re	±	· ↓ ↓	± *
R ₅	IZ	0- N	Z S
ጿ	5		ш—
R.	H *	+ →	+
EX.	38	39	40

Prep Method	A6, B1	A6, B1	A6, B1
dm (0°)			
MS (MH+)	403	407	495
TLC/HPLC	HPLC RT=2.67 (98%H2O- 98%CH3CN)	HPLC RT=2.14 (98%H2O- 98%CH3CN)	TLC Rf = 0.58 (9/1 CH2CI2/MeOH)
R	#-	± *	Z
Ŗ	√ 0 ✓ ¾	¥ ∕ ∕ ⁄	Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z
Ŗ	ш—		
_گ	± *	± ₩	+ →
EX.	4	42	43

Prep Method	A6, B1	A6, B1	A6, B1
(C)			
MS (MH+)	457	473	411
TLC/HPLC	TLC Rf = 0.22 (3/2 Hex/EtOAc)	HPLC RT=1.62 (98%H2O- > 98%CH3CN)	TLC Rf = 0.12 (3/2 Hex/EtOAc)
R ₆	H - - -	H- 	+ →
R ₅	X O X	NH	L. L
R ₄			ш—
R.	++	+	∓
Ľ.	44	45	46

R ₃ R ₄		R ₅	R	TLC/HPLC	MS (MH+)	(၁ _၀) dա	Prep Method
H +			+ →	TLC Rf = 0.27 (3/2 · Hex/EtOAc)	383		A6, B1
H+	<u> </u>	1	± →	HPLC RT=2.67 (10- 90% CH3CN-H20)	495		A6, A9, B1
H+		1	Η →		451		A6, B1

Prep Method	A6, B1, C1, C2	A6, B1	A6, B1
mp (°C)			
MS (MH+)	520	421	463
TLC/HPLC	TLC Rf = 0.56 (95/5 CH2Cl2/MeOH)	TLC Rf = 0.55 (95/5 CH2Cl2/MeOH)	TLC Rf = 0.78 (95/5 CH2Cl2/MeOH)
R ₆	+ →		→
R ₅	X S		S
R ₄	O THE SECOND SEC		
R ₃	± *	+ +	± ⊹
EX.	20	51	52

Prep Method	A6, B1	A6, A10, B1	A6, B1
(C)			
MS (MH+)	471	544	487
TLC/HPLC	TLC Rf = 0.20 (3/2 Hex/EtOAc)	HPLC RT = 2.24 (10- 90%CH3CN/H2O)	HPLC RT=2.72 (10- 90% CH3CN/H2O)
Re	H *	Η	+ -
R ₅		J. O. J.	
R			
يم	± ,	H +	+ →
Ĕ.	53	54	55

mp Prep (°C) Method	>225 A6, B1	>225 A6, B1	>210 A6, B1
MS (MH+)	397.4	543.1	411.5
TLC/HPLC	TLC (75% Hex/25%EtOAc) Rf = 0.45	TLC (80% EtOAc/20% MeOH) Rf = 0.89	TLC (90% EtOAc/10% MeOH) Rf = 0.87
R_6		Η.	H -
R_5		J J	X
R_4			II.
چ م	H-\	H	± *
Ex.	56	25	58

	, 	T	
Prep Method	A6, B1	A6, B1	A6, B1
(၁ _°)	169-	144-	155
MS (MH+)	447.5	511.5	443.6
TLC/HPLC	TLC (1/9 MeOH/EtOAc) Rf = 0.85	TLC (1/9 MeOH/EtOAc) Rf = 0.92	TLC (1/9 MeOH/EtOAc) Rf = 0.82
R ₆	#.	#-	· +
R ₅	7. F	7 7	5
R4	II.		0-
R _E	Η →	± ↑	+ +
EX.	59	09	61

Prep Method	A6, B1	A6, B1	A6, B1
(°C)	>210	>210	200-
MS (MH+)	467.3	501.3	489.4
TLC/HPLC	TLC (EtOAc) Rf = 0.78	TLC (EtOAc) Rf = 0.80	TLC (EtOAc) Rf = 0.77
R ₆	. ∓	± →	+ →
R ₅	0		
R4			
R³	, H- -	÷н	+ →
Ex.	62	63	49

p Prep (C) Method	4- A6, B1	8- A6, B1	10 A6, B1
d (0°)	194-	188-	>210
MS (MH+)	475.3	469.3	447.3
TLC/HPLC	TLC (EtOAc) Rf = 0.75	TLC (EtOAc) Rf = 0.85	TLC (EtOAc) Rf = 0.72
R_{6}	H- -	#	± *
R ₅		L —	
R ₄			
Ŗ	+	*	-
EX.	65	99	29

Prep Method	A6, B1	A6, B1	A6, B1
dm (C)	200-	191-	190-
MS (MH+)	469.5	463.5	451.5
TLC/HPLC	TLC (EtOAc) Rf = 0.83	TLC (EtOAc) Rf = 0.73	TLC (EtOAc) Rf = 0.83
R ₆	#-	+	¥.
R ₅	4		F
R_4			
&	H *	H *	H
EX.	89	69	02

Prep Method	A6, B1	A6, B1	A6, B1
dm (°C)	191-	>210	>210
MS (MH+)	501.5	512.6	511.2
TLC/HPLC	TLC (EtOAc) 0.89	TLC (EtOAc) Rf = 0.73	TLC (EtOAc) Rf = 0.75
R ₆	± - - -	± *	Η
R5	H H	S NH ₂	0=8=0
R4			
డ్	H +	± *	H+
Ä	7.1	72	73

Prep Method	A6, B1	A6, B1	A6, B1
(၁ _၀)	100-	207-209	185-
MS (MH+)	434.4	478.4	505.2
TLC/HPLC	TLC (9/1 EtOAc/MeOH) Rf = 0.73	TLC (EtOAc) Rf = 0.60	TLC (1/4 EtOAc/Hex) Rf = 0.60
R ₆	± *	₩.	Η →
R ₅	Z Z	0 **N O	
ν			ш
ଝ	+	± *	*
ËX.	74	75	92

Prep Method	A6, B1	A6, B1	A6, B1	A6, B1
(၁ _၀)	139.5-	201-	171-	94-95
MS (MH+)	399.6	406.5	409.2	391.3
TLC/HPLC	TLC (1/1 Hex/ EtOAc) Rf = 0.76	TLC (1/1 EtOAc/Hex) Rf = 0.57	TLC (1/1 EtOAc/Hex) Rf = 0.73	TLC (1/1 EtOAc/Hex) Rf = 0.60
Re	Н-}-	н-}-	Н-∳-	Η-
R ₅	X F	N.H.	*	70 / 1
R				
ي ي	+ →	± -∤	± *	+ →
Ex.	77	78	79	80

Prep Method	A6, B1	A6, B1	A6, B1
mb (၁ _၀)	150-	88-90	88-90
MS (MH+)	519.2	447.3	447.3
TLC/HPLC	TLC (1/1 Hex/EtOAc) Rf = 0.64	TLC (1/1 Hex/EtOAc) Rf = 0.54	TLC (1/1 Hex/EtOAc) Rf = 0.54
R_6	H *	Η-	Η-
R ₅		CHIPAL 24	OHRAL F
ጿ	ш—	- -	
R ₃	± →	H *	H *
Ex.	81	82	833

Prep Method	A6, B1, C1	A6, B1, C1, C3	A6, B1, C1
mp (°C)			
MS (MH+)		M+H 510.5	M+H 447
TLC/HPLC		TLC Rf = 0.16 (9/1 CH2Cl2/MeOH)	TLC Rf = 0.17 (9/1 CH2CI2/MeOH)
R_6		н-∻	н ⊹
R ₅		O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	
R ₄	₹		₹
R³	+	H - -	∓ ⊹
EX.	48	85	98

Prep Method	A6, B1	A6, B1,	A6, B1
(2°)			
MS (MH+)	M+H 461	M+H 490	M+H 504.5
TLC/HPLC	TLC Rf = 0.47 (1/1 Hex/EtOAc)	TLC Rf = 0.15 (9/1 CH2Cl2/MeOH)	TLC Rf = 0.10 (1/1 Hex/EtOAc)
R ₆	#.	± *	± ∤
. Rs		N	N
R		PO P	
ۍ س	± - -	± *	± *
Ex.	87	88	68

Prep () Method	A6, B1,	A6, B1	A6, B1
(°C)			
MS (MH+)	M+H 472	M+H 486	M+H 546
TLC/HPLC	TLC Rf = 0.29 (4/1 CH2CI2/MeOH)	TLC Rf = 0.54 (9/1 CH2Cl2/MeOH)	TLC Rf =0.18 (9/1 CH2CI2/MeOH)
R ₆	∓ →	± ↑	+ →
R ₅	Z	Z	
R ₄	₹ 		
R _E	H 	± -∤-	₩
Ä	06	9	92

_	
2	
$\overline{}$	

Ex.	R ₃	₄ γ	R	R_6	TLC/HPLC	MS (MH+)	dm (°C)	Prep Method
633	- - - - -		~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~	Η-	TLC Rf = 0.06 (9/1 CH2Cl2/MeOH)	M+H 470		A6, B1
94	н 			± ↑		M+H 442		A6, B1

م	33,	<u>~</u>	<u> </u>
Prep	A6, B1,	A6, B1	A6, B1
dm			
MS (MH+)	M+H 503	M+H 429	M+H 387
TLC/HPLC	TLC Rf = 0.30 (3/2 Hex/EtOAc)	TLC Rf = 0.1 (3/2 Hex/EtOAc)	TLC Rf = 0.28 (3/2 HE/EtOAc)
R 9	± +	#-	+ →
R _s		\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	S
δ.			
R.	*	± ∤	H *
Ē.	9 53	96	26

Prep Method	A6, B1	A6, A12, B1	A6, A12, B1
(C)		217	216
MS (MH+)	M+H 413	486.3	549.5
TLC/HPLC	TLC Rf = 0.25 (3/2 Hex/EtOAc)	TLC (1/1 EtOAc/Hex) Rf = 0.08	TLC (1/1 EtOAc/Hex) Rf = 0.20
R_6	#.	± *	+
R ₅	S	Y Y	7 1
R	F. F.	NH O=S=O	
R³	H - - -	+ →	± ∤
Ex.	86	66	100

7	
Ġ	
$\overline{}$	

MS mp Prep	_	537.2 161 A6, A12, B1	
	TLC/HPLC	TLC (1/4 EtOAc/Hex) Rf =	77.0
ſ	R	± *	
a	ጟ	S	,
c	K_4		
۵	ž	± ↑	
) U	Ľ.	101	

Ë.	R.	Ŗ	R ₅	Re	TLC/HPLC	MS (MH+)	up (၁ _၀)	Prep Method
103	± *	0=S=0	\frac{\frac{1}{2}}{2}	+∻	TLC (1/1 EtOAc/Hex) Rf = 0.33	528.9	>225	A6, A12, B1
104	± ⊹	0==S==0	70/2	Η.∻	TLC (1/1 EtOAc/Hex) Rf = 0.25	520.9	Ą	A6, A12, B1

Prep Method	A6, B1 step 1, B6 step	A6, B1 step 1, B6 step 1	A6, B1 step 1, B6 step 1
d ယ (၁ _၀)	216-218	196- 199	199-
MS (MH+)	455.5	485.5	459.4
TLC/HPLC	TLC Rf (95:5 CH2Cl2/MeOH) 0.64	TLC Rf (95:5 CH2Cl2/MeOH) 0.44	TLC Rf (95:5 CH2Cl2/MeOH) 0.54
R	H *	± -∤-	+
R5	→ (→ —	→ ()
R4			
R³	H->-	÷н	H ~
Ex.	. 108	109	110

Prep Method	A6, B1 step 1, B6 step	A6, B1 step 1, B6 step 1	A6, B1 step 1, B6 step
dm (C _o)	203-	181-	143-
MS (MH+)	443.4	493.5	449.2
TLC/HPLC	TLC Rf (95:5 CH2Cl2/MeOH) 0.65	TLC Rf (95:5 CH2CI2/MeOH) 0.72	TLC Rf (50:50 EtOAc/Hex)0.64
R	∓	± ∤	+
R ₅	₹	→ L	→ ()
R ₄			
R3	∓	± ↑	± →
Ex.	-	112	17 87

۵z	_Ž	R ₅	$R_{ m e}$	TLC/HPLC	MS (MH+)	d ယ (၁ _၃)	Prep Method
		→	#-	TLC Rf (95:5 CH2Cl2/MeOH) 0.51	479.2	171-	A6, B1 step 1, B6 step 1
	-0	→ ()	H *	TLC Rf(50:50 EtOAc/Hex) 0.59	453.2	154-	A6, B1 step 1, B6 step 1
		± ±	H *	TLC Rf (50:50 EtOAc/Hex) 0.58	437.2	150-	A6, B1 step 1, B6 step 1

Prep Method	A6, B1 step 1, B6 step 1	A6, B1 step 1, B6	A6, B1 step 1, B6
dm (°C)	160- 165	284-	288-293
MS (MH+)	487.2	471.5	445.5
TLC/HPLC	TLC Rf (50:50 EtOAc/Hex) 0.60	HPLC RT (90:10 - 10:90 H2O/CH3CN) 2.56 MIN.	HPLC RT (90:10 - 10:90 H2O/CH3CN) 2.93
R	н ∻	н-∻	н-∻
R _s	± ±	→ 	₩
ሜ	-0	HO OH	B
R³	± ↑	+- - +	± ↑
EX.	117	118	110

}	R_4	$R_{\rm S}$	ጼ	TLC/HPLC	MS (MH+)	ထူ (၁ွ)	Prep Method
5		<u>"</u>	H	HPLC RT(90:10 - 10:90 H2O/CH3CN) 2.78 MIN.	429.5	,	A6, B1 step 1, B6
9 		± ± ±	, √. H	HPLC RT (90:10 - 10:90 H2O/CH3CN) 3.01 MIN.	479.5		A6, B1 step 1, B6
X		S	± -∤-	TLC Rf (EtOAc 100) 0.15	452.3		A6, B1, C1, C2

R ₃ R ₄ R ₅ R ₆		R	TLC/HPLC	MS (MH+)	dш (ე _ე)	Prep Method
H H	¥ ¥	± -∤-	TLC Rf (EtOC 100) 0.15	478.3	241-242	A6, B1, C1, C2
H++	H → H	± →	TLC Rf (EtOAc 100) 0.29	452.2	240-	A6, B1, C1, C2
H-+	H.→	∓ ↑	TLC Rf (EtOAc/Hex 50:50) 0.35	4.14 4.14	92-93	A6, B1, C1, C3

Ex.	R₃	R	R5	R	TLC/HPLC	MS (MH+)	(၁ _၀)	Prep Method
126	+ →		SX	#.	TLC Rf (EtOAc/Hex 50:50) 0.39	4. 4.	97-98	A6, B1, C1, C3
127	±	O THU	S	-	TLC Rf (EtOAc 100) 0.72	500.3	138- 139	A6, B1, C1, C2

d bo	7, 83	4, 8
Prep Method		A6, B1, C1, C2
dm (C)		175-
MS (MH+)	507.4	468.3
TLC/HPLC	TLC Rf (EtOAc/Hex 50:50) 0.39	TLC Rf (EtOAc 100) 0.46
ಜ	± ⊹	H +
R ₅	S	S
R_4		
R³	± - - -	+
Ä.	128	129

Ex.	R³	R_4	R _s	R_{6}	TLC/HPLC	MS (MH+)	dm (၁ _{၄)}	Prep Method
130	± *	IZ	S	± ∤	TLC Rf (100 EtOAc) 0.47	530.1	139	A6, B1, C1, C2
13.1	± - -		S	- - - - -	TLC Rf (100 EtOAc) 0.31	480.1	159-	A6, B1, C1, C2

A6, B1, C1, C2

Prep Method

چ ک

Ĕ.

134

		<u> </u>
d (၁)	120-	138- 139
MS (MH+)	480.4	568.4
TLC/HPLC	TLC Rf (100 EtOAc) 0.55	TLC (100 EtOAc) 0.61
R	_	± ⊹
$R_{\!s}$	y S	
R_4	IZ T	<u></u>

A6, B1, C1, C2

Prep	A6, B12	A6, B1,	A6, B1
dm (C)		>220	143-
MS (MH+)	517.6	431.3	445.4
TLC/HPLC	TLC (100 EtOAc) 0.45	TLC (1/1 MeOH/EtOAc) Rf = 0.57	TLC (9/1 EtOAc/Hex) Rf = 0.68
ű	∓ ∤	¥ *	± - - -
ς. S	200	S X	S N
R4	N	HO	
R	H- -	± ↑	+
Ex.	136	137	138

Prep Method	A6, B1,	A6, B1	A6, B1,
dm (C)	210-	147-	190-
MS (MH+)	455.4	469.5	433.5
TLC/HPLC	TLC (1/1 EtOAc/MeOH) Rf = 0.61	TLC (9/1 EtOAc/MeOH) Rf = 0.64	TLC (1/1 MeOH/EtOAc) Rf = 0.64
R ₆	± ⊹	∓ ⊹	2
R _s			
R4	HO		B
R	÷.	± ⊹	±
Ë.	139	140	141

Ex. R ₃ R ₄	R4		R ₅	R ₆	TLC/HPLC	MS (MH+)	(°C)	Prep Method
142 ≠H 0000		7	\sim		TLC (9/1 EtOAc/MeOH) Rf =	447.5	74-76	A6, B1
143 ≠H OOH	7		\	± *	TLC (1/1 EtOAc/MeOH) Rf = 0.54	405.5	>220	A6, B1,
H+				± ⊹	TLC (9/1 EtOAc/MeOH) Rf = 0.46	419.5	135-	A6, B1

	$R_{\!$	R _s	R	TLC/HPLC	MS (MH+)	(C)	Prep Method
) }-0	***	S X	∓ ↓	TLC (100% EtOAc) Rf = 0.78	439.3	167-	A6, B1
	8	S	Η. →	TLC (10% MeOH/90% EtOAc) 411.1 Rf = 0.26	1.14		A6, B1, C8
			Η.	TLC (EtOAc) Rf = 0.50	487.3	>205	>205 A6, A13, B1

Prep		A6, A13, B1	A6, A13, B1
gm S	157-	200-	176-
MS (MH+)	465.1	423	437.5
TLC/HPLC	TLC (1/1 EtOAc/Hex) Rf = 0.16	TLC (100% EtOAc) Rf = 0.50	TLC (100% EtOAc) Rf = 0.50
a 8	∓ 	± -∤-	± ↑
R ₅	S	S	S
R₄			
ಹ್ಜ	± ∤	± ↓	±
EX.	148	149	150

MS mp Prep (MH+) (°C) Method		c) 445.5 >210 A6, A13,	445.5
TLC/HPLC	C V C T L NOOF C F	I LC 100% EtOAc) Rf = 0.6	TLC (100% EtOAc) Rf = 0.6 Rf = 0.63
. Re	± 		± -\-
R_5		>	
R		1	
Ex. R ₃	151 ≯н		152 ∻н

Prep Method	. A6, A13, B1	A6, A14, B1	A6, B14
d ျာ	168-	. I	
MS (MH+)	456.4	506.1	477.2
TLC/HPLC	TLC (9/1 EtOAc/MeOH) Rf = 0.18	TLC (1/1 EtOAc/Hex) Rf = 0.32	HPLC RT =2.48 min
R ₆	± *	∓ *	± ·
R ₅	IN	4	
R		N O	5
R³	+ →	- → H	+ →
EX.	154	155	156

Prep	A6, B14	A6, B14	A6, B14
dw (C)	11		
MS (MH+)	449.0	415.1	397.1
TLC/HPLC	HPLC RT =2.59 min	HPLC RT =2.41 min	HPLC RT =2.56 min
å	± -∤-	± - - -	∓ ⊹
R ₅			*
R4	9 9	Ho O	B 0
R ₃	+	± ↓	±
EX.	157	158	159

ı								
Ë.	ಸ್ಟ	₽	ጼ	Re	TLC/HPLC	MS (MH+)	d (၃)	Prep Method
160	∓	HO 0	**	∓.	HPLC RT =2.30 min	413.1	н	A6, B14
161	$\overline{\mathbf{x}}$			± \	0.17 25%EtOAc/Hex	411 @ 3.25 min		A6, B3
162	± *	HO O			0.21 10% MeOH/EtOAc	473 @ 3.20 min		A6, B2 step 1, B7, B3 step 3

Prep	A6, B2 step 1, B9, B3 step 3	A6, B2 step 1, B8	A6, B2 step 1, B8
dm	#		
MS (MH+)	357 @ 2.82 min	403 @ 3.06 min	389 @ 3.05 min
TLC/HPLC	0.40 25%MeOH/EtOAc	0.48 10%MeOH/EtOAc	0.40 10%MeOH/EtOAc
R	*	\\\\\\	
R _s	X	\	
R ₄	¥ ₀	√ Q	P P
ఙ	} -H	H \	¥ *
EX.	163	164	165

Prep (Method	A6, B2	A6, B2	A6, B2 step 1, D2
dm (၁ွ)			>290
MS (MH+)	363 @ 2.92 min	397 @ 2.89 min	420 @ 2.36 min
TLC/HPLC	0.27 25%MeOH/EtOAc	0.30 25%MeOH/EtOAc	
R ₆	\	\	+ →
R ₅	Ç,X	72	Z Z
R4	FO X	O OH	o P
٦٣	± *	± →	± *
Ë.	166	167	168

Prep Method	A6, B2 step 1, D2	A6, B2 step 1, D2	A6, B2 step 1, D2
mp (°C)	>260	>270	>270
MS (MH+)	411 @ 2.94 min	459 @ 3.15 min	425 @ 2.79 min
TLC/HPLC			0.80 33%MeOH/EtOAc
R		± - -	H. →
R			S
R_4	O H	HO	OH Y
R ₃	± ⊹	± - - -	± ↓
Ä.	169	170	171

Prep Method	A6, B2 step 1, D2	A6, A15, B4, B8	A6, B5, B3 step3
(၁ _o)	>250	240	
MS (MH+)	454 @ 2.74 min	477 @ 3.21 min	435 @ 2.85 min
TLC/HPLC		0.64 20%EtOAc/Hex	
R ₆	+-		± *
R5			HO HO
R	OH OH		HO
ಹ	± 	± *	Η →
EX.	172	173	174

Prep Method	A6, B2, B3 step3	A6, B1, C1, C2	A6, B1, C1, C6
d (C)			
MS (MH+)	397 @ 2.95 min	486.5	458.4
TLC/HPLC	0.15 20%MeOH/EtOAc	TLC (1/9 MeOH/CHCL3) Rf = 0.31	TLC (1/9 MeOH/CHCL3) Rf = 0.28
ag a		± ↓	± ∤
R ₅		S	S
R ₄	B		-\frac{\frac{1}{2}}{2}
చ్	± ↓	*	± ∻
Ë.	178	179	180

Ë.	ጼ	R₄	ጼ	R	TLC/HPLC	MS (MH+)	dw (C)	Prep Method
181	÷н		S	· ∓ *	TLC (1/9 MeOH/CHCL3) Rf = 0.33	458.4		A6, B1, C1, C6
182	т ~		S	H ∻	TLC (1/9 MeOH/CHCL3) Rf = 0.26	499.4	205-	A6, B1, C1, C6
183	∓ 		70	± *	TLC (1/1 EtOAc/Hex) Rf = 0.44	352.1		A6, B1

Prep Method	A6, B1	A6, A11, B1	A6, B1, C1, C6
(၁ _၃)	129-	182-	195-
MS (MH+)	348.1	313.5	500.3
TLC/HPLC	TLC (40% EtOAc/60% Hex) Rf 348.1 = 0.53		TLC (1/1 EtOAc/Hex) Rf = 0.52
R	± ↑	∓ ↓	± ∤
R ₅	S	7	8
R ₄			O TZ
₽ _E	± ↓	∓	± ⊹
EX.	184	185	186

Prep	Method A6, B1, C1	A6, B1	A6, B1
	(°C) >225	178-	>225
MS	(MH+) 425.3	545.3	459.2
TLC/HPLC	> 80% PURE - TLC (1/1 EtOAc/Hex) Rf = 0.77	TLC (1/1 EtOAc/Hex) Rf = 0.27	TLC (1/1 EtOAc/Hex) Rf = 0.15
R	+ →	± -	± - -
R _S	S	1	S
&*	Q. O.		0=8=0
ጼ	<u>+</u>	± →	+
Ex.	187	188	189

Prep Method	A6, B1	A6, B1	A6, B1
dm (၁)	>225	>225	>225
MS (MH+)	464.3	463.3	460.1
TLC/HPLC	TLC (1/1 EtOAc/Hex) Rf = 0.05	TLC (1/1 EtOAc/Hex) Rf = 0.32	TLC (1/1 EtOAc/Hex) 0.30
R ₆	∓	∓ ∤	+
R _s	X		S
R ₄	O = S = O	0=5=	N.S. O.S. O.S. O.S. O.S. O.S. O.S. O.S.
يم	+ +	± -∤-	± -∤-
EX.	190	191	192

A6, B1

>225

Prep Method

dm (၁၀)

ዲ

Ĕ,

193

	N	
MS (MH+)	472.3	471.3
TLC/HPLC	TLC (1/1 EtOAc/Hex) Rf = 0.34	TLC (1/1 EtOAc/Hex) Rf = 0.09
R_{6}	±. -	н∻
R ₅	Z E	X F
R4	NZ H	0=8=0

A6, B1

>225

Prep	A6, B1, C1, C3	A6, B1,
dm (O		
MS (MH+)	551.5	440.4
TLC/HPLC	TLC Rf =0.78 (1/1 Hex/EtOAc)	HPLC RT = 1.65 (4ML/MIN 20- 70%CH3CN/H20)
R	∓	+
Rs	H X Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y	
R4		B ~~~
R	∓	∓ ↑
Ë.	195	196

Prep Method	A6, B1	A6, B1,	A6, B1
mb (°C)			
MS (MH+)	442.3	453.5	467.5
TLC/HPLC	HPLC Rf = 1.91 (4ML/MIN 10-80% CH3CN/H20)	TLC Rf = .28 (100% EtOAc)	TLC Rf = 0.76 (100% EtOAc)
R ₆	± *	₩.	Η →
R_5	J. N.	O	
R		HO	-0
R	± ~	± -∤-	+ →
Ex.	200	201	202

Prep Method	A6, B1,	A6, B1,	A6, B1
(C)			
MS (MH+)	478.5	492.5	531.5
TLC/HPLC	TLC Rf = 0.56 (100% EtOAc)	TLC Rf = 0.85 (100% EtOAc)	TLC Rf = 0.38 (1/1 Hex/EtOAc)
R ₆	∓	∓ .	#.
R ₅	Z	Z	
R4	HO O		
چ پ	± ⊹	± - - -	± - -
Ä.	203	204	205

mp Prep (°C) Method	5 A6, B1	.5 A6, B1
MS (MH+)	573.5	515.5
TLC/HPLC	TLC Rf = 0.44 (1/1 Hex/EtOAc)	TLC Rf = 0.53 (1/1 Hex/EtOAc)
R ₆	Η.	# ∤
R ₅		
$ m R_4$		
_گ	± →	± ↑
Ë,	206	207

Prep Method	A6, B1	A6, B1	A6, B1, C1
(C)			
MS (MH+)	483.5	469.4	501.5
TLC/HPLC	TLC Rf = 0.72 (100% EtOAc)	TLC Rf = 0.56 (100%EtOAc)	TLC Rf = 53 (100% EfOAc)
R ₆	H- }	Η-}-	Η
R_{5}		X O	
R_4		Fo o	HO O
ಹ್	H ~	н 🕎	Η ∻
E.	208	209	210

	R ₃	R_4	R ₅	R_6	TLC/HPLC	MS (MH+)	dш	Prep Method
± - -		HO 0		∓ ⊹	TLC Rf = 0.53 (100% EtOAc)	517.4		A6, B1,
¥ ⊹			HN N	± - - -	TLC Rf = 0.21 (1/1 Hex/EtOAc)	569.5		A6, B1
± →	_		7 0 F	# *	TLC Rf = 0.71 (1/1 Hex/EtOAc)	503.5		A6, B1

Prep Method	A6, B1	A6, B1	A6, B1
(°C)			
MS (MH+)	458.5	517.4	434.4
TLC/HPLC	TLC Rf = 0.71 (1/1 Hex/EtOAc)	TLC Rf=0.21 (1/1 Hex/EtOAc)	TLC Rf = 0.09 (100% EtOAc)
R_6	# →	± *	± -∤-
R	IZ	H 1	N X
R_4			
R ₃	± →	± →	-
E.	214	215	216

Prep Method	A6, B1	A6, B1	A6, B1
dm (C)			
MS (MH+)	523.5	546.5	477.1
TLC/HPLC	TLC Rf = 0.43 (1/1 EtOAc/Hex)	TLC Rf = 0.42 (1/1 Hex/EtOAc)	TLC Rf = 0.54 (100% EtOAc)
R	∓	∓ *	Η-∻
R ₅	7	DN	
ď.			
R ₃	∓ ⊹	± *	± ∤
Ë.	217	218	219

Ä.	R³	R ₄	R _s	R	TLC/HPLC	MS (MH+)	dm (C)	Prep Method
220	± -∤		S	± -∤-	TLC Rf = 0.32 (1/1 Hex/EtOAc)			A6, B1
221	± *			± ↑	TLC Rf = 0.22 (1/1 Hex/EtOAc)	514.5		A6, B1
222	± ⊹		~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	+	TLC Rf = 0.17 (1/1 Hex/EtOAc)	453.4		A6, B1

Prep Method	A6, B1	A6, B1	A6, B1
(၁ _၃)			
MS (MH+)	468.5	511.4	385.3
TLC/HPLC	TLC Rf = 0.23 (1/1 Hex/EtOAc)	TLC Rf = 0.23 (1/1 Hex/EtOAc)	TLC Rf = 0.55 (1/1 Hex/EtOAc)
R	∓ 	∓	± ⊹
R ₅	H	7. F	S
R			F.
ጺ	± -∤	÷н	H \
Ex.	223	224	225

mp Prep (°C) Method	4 A6, B1		A6, B1	
MS (MH+)	450.4	_	389.3	
TLC/HPLC	TLC Rf = 0.29 (1/1 Hex/EtOAc)		TLC Rf = 0.48 (1/1 Hex/EtOAc)	TLC Rf = 0.48 (1/1 Hex/EtOAc) TLC = Rf= 0.64 (5/1 EtOAc/MeOH)
R	± ↑		± ↓	∓ →
R ₅	0 N		~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	
R_4	H		F.	
ጺ	∓ ∤		± 	
Ĕ.	226		227	227

Prep Method	A6, B1	A6, B1	A6, B1	A6, B1
d ယ (၁)				
MS (MH+)	409.6	432.2	435.6	421.3
TLC/HPLC	TLC Rf = 0.39 (1/1 Hex/EtOAc)	TLC Rf = 0.13 (1/1 Hex/EtOAc)	TLC Rf = 0.28 (1/1 Hex/EtOAc)	TLC Rf = 0.40 (1/1 Hex/EtOAc)
R	∓ ↑	± 	± 	± -\-
R _s		IN		
R			H.	ш—
R ₃	∓	-	± ₩	± ∻
EX.	230	231	232	233

Prep	A6, B1	A6, B1	A6, B1,
d m			
MS (MH+)	397.3	455.3	528.4
TLC/HPLC	TLC Rf=0.61 (1/1 Hex/EtOAc)	TLC Rf = 0.16 (1/1 Hex/EtOAc)	TLC Rf = 0.38 (9/1 CH2Cl2/MeOH)
å	± 	± *	± *
R ₅	H	7	
R ₄	ш— (ш— (TE NOTE OF THE PROPERTY OF THE
ନ୍ଧ	∓ ⊹	± ↑	± *
Ex.	234	235	236

	1	
mp Prep (°C) Method	A6, B1	
dm (၁ _၃)		
MS (MH+)	1 584.6	
TLC/HPLC	TLC Rf = 0.28 (9/1 CH2Cl2/MeOH)	
R ₆	± ↑	
R_5	7	
TZ O		
R	± *	
Ä.	237	

ເກ
ă
=
⊏
==
$\overline{}$
\sim
N
a
\Box
.=
=
≂
U
-
>
- Sec.
\sim
$\mathbf{\underline{c}}$
-
O
č
⊏
.=
\Box
_
N
-
a
$\overline{}$
-22
Œ

	Prep Method	A10, B1	B3
	dш		
	MS (MH+)	552	446
	TLC/HPLC	HPLC RT: 1.89 (98%H20 TO 98% CH3CN)	HPLC RT: 1.56 (98% H20 - 98% CH3CN)
	R ₆	# 	# - -
	$R_{\rm s}$		N
Me-O R3 N R4 Me-O N NR5R6	R ₄	HO	HO
	R ₂	± →	± ↓
	Ex. No.	238	239

Prep Method	<u>8</u>	B1	78
dw			
MS (MH+)	469	515	429
TLC/HPLC	HPLC RT=1.65 (98%H20- 98% CH3CN)	TLC Rf = 0.41 (9/1 CH2Cl2/Me OH)	HPLC RT = 2.58(98%H 20-98%CH3CN
R ₆	± - ∤	Z	± -∤-
ų	Z N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	Z	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~
R ₄	5		ш—
يم	± -∤-	∓	± *
Ex. No.	240	241	242

	Y'		
Prep Method	B3	B	B1, C1,
dw			197- 198
MS (MH+)	521	552	530.3
TLC/HPLC	HPLC RT=2.68 (10-90% CH3CN- H20)		TLC (10% MeOH/90% EtOAc) Rf = 0.14
R ₆	₩	Η →	Η.∻
R ₅	The second secon	S	
ሜ		S H	IZ
ي ي	± ⊹	± *	± ↓
Ex. No.	243	244	245

4	•	3	
ì	۰		
7	c	-	

Prep Method	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	B14	B14
dw	149.5-		
MS (MH+)	435.2	457	417
TLC/HPLC	TLC (EfOAc) Rf = 0.32	HPLC Ret Time 2.45	2.48
R ₆	# .	± ↑	H →
R _s		S	<u></u>
R ₄	S	PO	PO
R ₃	± *.	∓	± -∤-
Ex. No.	246	247	248

Prep Method	B14	B14	B14
dш		·	
MS (MH+)	431	457	455
TLC/HPLC	2.58	2.78	1.39
R ₆	# .		± -∤-
R _s	X X		7
R₄	How the second s	H A	₹
ఙ	-	₩	Η-≯
Ex. No.	249	250	251

Prep Method	B14	B14	4 4
dw			
MS (MH+)	441	453	144
TLC/HPLC	1.48	1.45	0.61
R_6	# →	T. O.	± - - -
R ₅			
ď	£ 0	£	F 7
ي	± ↑	, / н	H ∻
Ex. No.	252	253	254

Prep	B14	B14	B14
dw			
MS (MH+)	453	471	431
TLC/HPLC	2.45	2.85	2.89
R	Z. inno	H *	₩
R _s	L. J. inno	25	X
ፚ፟	ĕ		
ي ي	+ →	± *	± ∻
Ex. No.	255	256	257

			
Prep	B14	B14	B14
dw			
MS (MH+)	451	451	453
TLC/HPLC	2.65	2.85	2.37
R			
R _s	,		
Ā,	P.O.	OF O	P. O
ఙ	∓	+ →	± -
Ex. No.	258	259	260

Prep Method	B14	B14	B14
dw			
MS (MH+)	433	441	433
TLC/HPLC	2.37	2.45	2.34
R ₆	∓ 	± *	H *
Ŗ			
R ₄	5	1 0	FO
ಹ್	± -∤-	+	Η-∻
Ex. No.	261	262	263

Prep	B14	B14	B14
dш			
MS (MH+)	445	447	447
TLC/HPLC	2.30	2.41	2.45
R	P) OH	+ →	H
R _s	PH PH	\0\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	
ጿ	ĕ ~~	HO A	₩
R ₃	± *	∓	± ⊹
Ex. No.	264	265	266

185

Prep	B14	B14	B14
dш			
MS (MH+)	455	455	459
TLC/HPLC	2.48	2.52	2.45
R %	→	± *	
R ₅	A CONTRACTOR OF THE PROPERTY O		
ሌ [‡]	8	H _O	5
R.	∓ ∤	+	+ →
Ex. No.	267	268	269

Prep Method	B14	B14	B14
dm			
MS (MH+)	459	498	520
TLC/HPLC	2.48	1.93	2.63
R_6			Z.
R _s			A LANGE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR
₹	₩	HO ~~~	-
R³	± 	± ⊹	± -\-
Ex. No.	270	271	272

Prep Method	B14	B14	, B14
dw			
MS (MH+)	548	419	431
TLC/HPLC	2.78	2.26	2.3
R ₆	A STATE OF THE STA	± *	
R ₅		√ 0 ✓ √ 1	
R4	1 0	HO OH	₩
R ₃	, -н	, → H	H
Ex. No.	273	274	275

Prep Method	B1	PB	B1, C1
dw	185- 237	227	decomp 260- 295
MS (MH+)	439.3	481.3	453.3
TLC/HPLC	TLC (5% MeOH/95% CH2Cl2) Rf=0.10	TLC (5% MeOH/95% CH2Cl2) Rf = 0.12	TLC (2/4 MeOH/ CH2Cl2) Rf = 0.60
R ₆			± ±
R,			E. Ho
R ₄			B
R	± 	-	H \
Ex. No.	276	277	278

Prep	B.	B	18
dw		122-	
MS (MH+)	475	467.5	425.4
TLC/HPLC	HPLC RT = 2.59 min	TLC (90% EtOAc/10% MeOH) Rf = 0.22	TLC (20% MeOH/80% EtOAc) Rf = 0.24
R ₆	± 	O Alm.	± -∤-
R ₅) in	S X
R_4	5		II.
يّ	Η →	+	±
Ex. No.	279	280	281

Prep Method	B 84	<u>8</u>	B2, B3 step 3	
dw	175-	>210	>200 dec.	
MS (MH+)	461.8	487.3	423 @ 2.99 min	
TLC/HPLC	TLC (20% MeOH/80% EtOAc) Rf = 0.15	TLC (20% MeOH/80% EtOAc) Rf = 0.22	1H NMR (DMSO) 4.65 ppm (2H, d, J = 5.7 Hz), 3.81/3.78 ppm (3H	
R ₆	#.	∓ ↑	Ž	
R _s		J.		
A,	II.		¥ 0	
R ₃	+	± ⊹	± 	
Ex. No.	282	283	284	

Prep Method	B2, B3 step 3	B2, B3 step 3	B2 step 1, D2		
ф	180	>200 dec.	>230 dec.		
MS (MH+)	437 @ 3.14 min	0.04 409 @ 33%MeOH/ 2.94 EtOAc min	446 @ 2.47 min		
TLC/HPLC	0.47 100% 437 @ 3.14 EtOAc min	1H NMR (DMSO) 4.67ppm (2H, d, J = 5.74 Hz), 4.46ppm(2 H, d, J = 6.3 Hz)			
R_6					
R ₅			Z Z		
ď	7	HO	HO		
ಹ್	∓	± ⊹	± *		
Ex. No.	285	286	287		

			
Prep Method	B2	B2 step 1, D2	B2, C9
dw	>190 dec.	>210 dec.	
MS (MH+)	425 @ 2.03 min	424 @ 2.46 min	465 @ 2.22 min
TLC/HPLC	0.16 33%MeOH/ EtOAc	1H NMR (DMSO) 4.82 ppm (2H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 3.86 ppm (6H, s)	0.63 100% 465 @ 2.22 EtOAc min
R		₹	Ž
R _s		₩.	
R ₄	Ho	OH Y	
~	± ⊹	± *	± *
Ex. No.	288	289	290

				
Prep Method	B2 step 1, D2	B2 step 1, D2	B2 step 1, D2	
d E	>250 dec.	437 @ >280 2.30 dec.	250	
MS (MH+)	451 @2.35 min	480 @ 1.92 min		
TLC/HPLC	1H NMR (DMSO) 4.80 ppm (2H, b s), 3.86 ppm (6H, s)	1H NMR (DMSO) 4.81ppm (2H, d, J = 5.7 Hz), 3.84/3.87pp m (3 H ea, 2 s)		
R_6		± - - -		
R ₅			N N	
ď	HOO	HOOH	HOOH	
ซ	+	± ⊹	± *	
Ex. No.	291	292	293	

Prep Method	B2 step 1, D2	B2 step 1, B10	A11, B1	
g E				
MS (MH+)	451 @	451 @ 2.47 min	577.4	
TLC/HPLC	0.80 33%MeOH/ 451 @ EtOAc	1H NMR (DMSO) 4.73ppm (2H, m), 3.80/3.77pp m (3 H ea, 2 s)	TLC (1/1 EtOAc/ Hex) Rf = 0.67	
R	н∻	± -∤-	H →	
R	S X	*	F F F F F F F F F F F F F F F F F F F	
R	HO	HO		
R.	→ H	± 	∓	
Ex. No.	294	295	296	

Prep Method	B	- FB	<u>8</u>	
dw				
MS (MH+)	465.3	469.5	445.6	
TLC/HPLC	TLC Rf = 0.37 (9/1 CH2Cl2/ MeOH)	TLC Rf = 0.28 (9/1 CH2CI2/Me OH)	TLC Rf = 0.38 (100% EtOAc)	
R ₆	#.	± ↑	± - - -	
Ŗ	S X	4		
R_{4}				
፳	-	⁺ →	± ↓	
Ex. No.	297	298	599	

196

Prep Method	B4	FB	B1
dw			
MS (MH+)	487.6	474.4	472.5
TLC/HPLC	TLC Rf = 0.31 (100% EtOAc)	HPLC RT = 2.40 (20-60% CH3CN/H20)	HPLC RT=1.02 (20-70% CH3CN/ H20)
R ₆	#-	± 	± →
R _s		N	
R ₄			5
R.	-	-	+
Ex. No.	300	301	302

Prep Method	B3	B1	200	
dw				
MS (MH+)	429.5	403.4	497.3	
TLC/HPLC	HPLC RT=2.87 (20-80% CH3CN/ H20)	HPLC RT=2.56 (20-60% CH3CN/ H20)	TLC Rf = 0.18 (100% EtOAc)	
R ₆		-}-	-}-	
Ą		4	7	
R ₄				
<u>ي</u>	± - -	∓	± 	
Ex. No.	303	304	305	

(٢	>
(2	Ì.	٥
٠	÷		-

I	\mathbb{R}_4	R_{5}	ಸ್ಥ	TLC/HPLC (MH+)	MS (MH+)	dw	Prep
7	OHO						B14
IZ		4	± →	TLC Rf = 0.29 (20% 80% CHCl3)	516.4	174-	B1, C1,

Table 3. Miscellaneous Quinazolines and Quinolines

$$R_3 \sim N \sim R_4$$
 $R_2 \sim Z$
 $R_1 \sim N \sim X$

Ex.	R ₁	R ₂	R ₃	R ₄	x	z
308	- ∻H	÷H	- ∻ -H	OH	X _N H S	,
309	÷н	÷H	- 7-н		X SH S	ŗ ^t z
310	CI X	÷H	-}- H		Z O	Z ^Z N
311	CI	- }-H	- } -H		X NH	ŗ [≮] N

Ex.	R ₁	R ₂	R ₃	R ₄	х	z
312	CI	, -} H	-}- H		X NH	, ₹ N
313	Cl	÷H	- }-н	o >	Z O	, Z → X
314	CI	÷H	, \ н	S	X NH O	
315	÷Н	÷Н	÷н	4	X _N Y O	Z Z
316	- ∻ -H	- ⊹ H	-} -H		X N H	,

Ex.	R ₁	R ₂	R ₃	R ₄	x	Z
317	÷H	÷H	- ∻-H		X N S	
318	÷H	⊹ H	⊹ н		. X N	
319	07	⊹ H	- %-н		HZH	~
320	\o4	÷H	- ∻ -H		X N S	₹ ^N

Ex.	R ₁	R ₂	R ₃	R ₄	x	Z
321	- }- H	F×	-}- H		X _N H N O	,
322	-} -H	FX	- ⊹н		X _N S	\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\
323	- ∻ H	FX	- ∻н		H X V O	, [✓]
324	÷H	Br X	÷H		X N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	,
325	- }-H	Вr	-} -H		XN O	rr N

Ex.	R ₁	R ₂	R ₃	R ₄	x	Z
326	-} H	Br X	-}- H		H S	\f\z\\\ \z\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\
327	-} H	Br⊀	- ; −H		F NH	~~~~ Z⇒
328	÷H	By X	- Ż-H		XN O	,
329	÷H	∕ °⊀	÷H		H O	₹ ^N

Ex.	R ₁	R ₂	R ₃	R ₄	х	Z
330	- ∻н	\^0×	- } -H		xh√o√	, Z [™] N
331	- ∻-H	\°×	- ∻ -H		H O	
332	- ∻-н	\°×	- ∻H		X N S	^z √z ⇒
333	÷H	Br X	÷н	FF	HZ H	,
334	- }-H	R, K	-} -H	FF	X _N	[₹] z

Ex.	R ₁	R ₂	R ₃	R ₄	х	Z
335	→ н	1/2	- }-н		X _N O	,√N
336	-} -H	' 'X	- }-H		H O	,
337	- ∻-H	_X_	- ∻-H	YN S		¹
338	÷н	CI	÷H	X OH O →		~
339	} H	CI	÷H	OOH	×0~0.	, [∠] z ↓

Ex.	R ₁	R ₂	R ₃	R ₄	х	Z
340	-}- H	CI	- } -H	O OH	× _o Co	₹ N
341	- ∻ -н	CI	-}- H	OH	×0~~°	, , , , ,
342	÷H	CI	-∻н	OOH	Xo∕ s	⁷ √ ² ⇒
343	÷H	C۱	÷H	HO	X ₀	,
344	-} H	C1 _y	÷H		***************************************	, TN

Ex.	R ₁	R ₂	R ₃	R ₄	х	Z
345	\ ₀ \tau	/°×	- ∻H	HO	*0	z=
346	÷H	CI ^y y	- }-H	o H	X _N s	

Table 4. Analytical Data for Table 3 Examples

Example No.	TLC/HPLC	MS (MH+)	mp	Prep Method
308	2.41	397		A8, B1
309	2.73	411		A8, B1
	HPLC RT (90:10 - 10:90 H2O/CH3CN) 1.99 MIN. 90%			
310	PURITY	504.5		A7, B1 step 1, B11
311	HPLC RT (90:10 - 10:90 H2O/CH3CN) 2.28 MIN	399.4	132-135	A7, B1 step 1, B11
312	HPLC RT (90:10 - 10:90 H2O/CH3CN) 2.19 MIN.	443.4	66-72	A7, B1 step 1, B11
313	TLC Rf (100% EtOAc) 0.82	517.3	209-213	A7, B12
314	TLC Rf (90:10 CH2Cl2/MeOH) 0.75	439.3	91-97	A7, B13
315		409.4		A8, B1
316		365.4		A8, B1
317		405.3		A8, B1
318		470.3		A8, B1
319	TLC Rf = 0.54 (100% EtOAc)	457.2		A1, B1
320	TLC Rf = 0.14 (100% EtOAc)	435.1		A1, B1
321	TLC Rf = 0.66 (3/2 Hex/EtOAc)	488		A2, B1
322	TLC R F= 0.68(3/2 Hex/EtOAc)	423		A2, B1
323	TLC Rf=0.64 (3/2 Hex/EtOAc)	427	,	A2, B1
324	TLC RT = 0.60 (100% EtOAc)	458.5		A2, A8, B1
325	TLC Rf = 0.40 (100% EtOAc)	487.4		A2, A8, B1
326	TLC Rf = 0.73 (100% EtOAc)	483.4		A2, A8, B1
327	TLC Rf = 0.40 (4/1 EtOAc/Hex)	539.4		A2, A8, A9, B1
328	TLC Rf = 0.19 (1/1 Hex/EtOAc)	501.5		A2, A8, B1
329	TLC Rf = 0.16 (95/5 CH2Cl2/MeOH)	453.5		A5, B1
330	TLC Rf = 0.31 (9/1 CH2Cl2/MeOH)	439.4		A5, B1

			<u>T </u>	
Example No.		MS (MH+)	mp	Prep Method
	TLC Rf = 0.31 (9/1			
331	CH2Cl2/MeOH)	459.4		A5, B1
	TLC Rf=0.38 (9/1			
332	CH2Cl2/MeOH)	435.3		A5, B1
	TLC Rf = 0.28 (1/1			
333	Hex/EtOAc)	512.4		A2, A8, B1
	TLC Rf = 0.77 (1/1			
334	Hex/EtOAc)	465.2		A2, A8, B1
	TLC Rf =0.12 (1/1			
335	Hex/EtOAc)	535.3		A3, A8, B1
	TLC Rf=0.23 (1/1			
336	Hex/EtOAc)	555.2		A3, A8, B1
"	TLC Rf = 0.27 (1/1			
337	Hex/EtOAc)	531.1		A3, A8, B1
	0.18			A6,B9, B2 step 2,
338	30%MeOH/EtOAc	344 @ 2.72 min		B3, step 3
	0.50			
339	20%MeOH/DCM	450 @ 2.34 min		A6, B2 step 1, D3
	0.51			
340	20%MeOH/DCM	478 @ 2.39		A6, B2 step 1, D3
	0.40			
341	20%MeOH/DCM	416 @ 2.07 min		A6, B2 step 1, D3
	0.35			
342	20%MeOH/DCM	426 @ 2.29	_	A6, B2 step 1, D3
	0.40			
343	25%MeOH/DCM	420 @ 2.29 min		A6, B2 step 1, D3
	TLC (1/1 EtOAc/Hex)			
344	Rf = 0.83	526.3	93-94	A6, B1 step 1, D4
	TLC Rf = 0.17 (9/1			-
345	CH2Cl2/MeOH)	370.3		
	TLC Rf (100 EtOAc)			
346	0.64	514.4	115-117	D7, C2

Description of Inhibiting Prolyl Peptidase, Inducing Apoptosis and Treatment of Cancer

Apoptosis (programmed cell death) is an essential process in the development and maintenance of homeostasis in an organism (1). The growth fraction of a tumor is governed by the rate of cellular division as well as the rate of cell death: if the rate of division exceeds that of cell death, then net tumor expansion occurs. Importantly, net growth rates of tumors do not generally correlate directly with the rate of cell division within the tumor, as assessed by the abundance of mitotic figures. Hence, aberrant apoptotic rate plays an important role in tumor growth and expansion (2, 3).

5

10

15

20

25

30

Studies have demonstrated that cells transfected with either *myc* or *ras* oncogenes exhibit altered proliferation and apoptotic rates (4, 5). Transfectant cell lines that displayed elevated rates of *both* cell division and apoptosis lead to established tumors with reduced efficiency, compared to transfectant lines that displayed an elevated rate of cell division and reduced rate of apoptosis. Moreover, tumors with comparable mitotic indices exhibit radically different net growth rates depending on whether the basal apoptotic rates are low (yielding high tumor growth rates) or high (yielding low tumor growth rates). For example, low apoptotic rates are thought to drive the observed net growth rates observed in prostate cancer (6). Hence, targets that regulate apoptotic pathways in tumor cells should provide important points for novel therapeutic intervention and, should lead to an improved therapeutic effect (7).

Proteases are attractive cancer drug targets since they are known to regulate apoptotic signal transduction (8, 9). For example, work on apoptosis initiated by specific inhibitors of the proteasome complex has been reported in the literature, where lactacystin and other proteasome inhibitors are shown to cause apoptosis in a number of cell lines (10, 11).

Recent publications have identified prolylpeptidase (QPP) as an intracellular protease involved in the repression of apoptosis and, as such, prolylpeptidase is thought to be an anti-apoptotic factor (12, 13). Prolylpeptidase is a serine protease that is irreversibly inactivated by diispropyl-fluorophosphate (DFP) through covalent modification of Ser154 (12) and unpublished data. It is the only known human serine protease that is fully active without additional post-translational removal of inhibitory peptide. In addition, the enzyme is localized to novel non-lysosomal cytosolic vesicles (14). Recombinant prolylpeptidase as

well as prolylpeptidase purified from natural sources are active as dimeric proteins (106 kDa), based on size exclusion chromatography, although the gene encodes a putative enzyme with a predicted mass of 58 kDa (15).

- Active prolylpeptidase has been identified in a number of solid tumor cell lines of different histological types including those from colon (HCT116 and DLD1), prostate (PC3), and breast (MDA-MB-435). In addition, expression data for prolylpeptidase mRNA shows a very limited distribution across adult human tissues, with highest levels observed in the testis, and moderate levels in prostate, skeletal muscle and brain. Increased expression of prolylpeptidase mRNA in human tumor specimens and the published biological data on the enzyme suggest that prolylpeptidase plays an important role in tumor cell growth or survival. In summary, these data suggest that selective inhibition of prolylpeptidase activity in tumor cells could lead to increased apoptotic rates and growth inhibition.
- Described below are the results of prolylpeptidase inhibition assays and apoptosis induction assays which show the effect of the applicants described compounds.

 The prolylpeptidase enzyme used in the prolylpeptidase assay protocol cited below was described by Kapeller-Libermann et al. (U.S. Serial No. 09/345,469, the contents of which is hereby incorporated by reference; see also WO 01/00812).

Prolylpeptidase Assay Protocol

20

25

30

Test compounds were diluted serially 1:5 in 5% DMSO/95% water and 5 μ L was added to give 100 μ L as a final volume to a well containing prolylpeptidase enzyme in buffer. Drug had a final concentration ranging from 10 μ M to 0.12 μ M. The Ala-Pro-AFC dipeptide substrate (AFC is 7-amino-4-trifluoro-methylcoumarin) in MTEN buffer was used at a final concentration of 200 μ L and the reaction was initiated with 10 nM final concentration of recombinant prolylpeptidase. The reaction was allowed to proceed for 20 min at room temperature and quenched with 20 μ L of 1 M Glycine-HCl pH 2.5. The 96 well plates were read as an endpoint assay at an excitation of 400 nm and emission of 505 nm. The final DMSO concentration was 0.25% in the assay.

Ala-Pro-AFC is a dipeptide substrate with a conjugated AFC fluorophore at the C-terminus. Hydrolysis of the dipeptide substrate releases free AFC which is excited at 400 nm and emission of 505 nm in a spectrofluorometer.

- Assay buffer is 50 mM MTEN Buffer pH 4.5 (50 mM MES, 25 mM Tris, 25 mM ethanolamine, 100 mM NaCl). Enzyme storage buffer was 50 mM Tris pH 7.0, 50% glycerol and was stored at -80 °C. It was diluted in assay buffer just prior to initiation of the assay.
- All example compounds of formula (I) and (II) were tested in the above prolylpeptidase assay and were found to inhibit prolylpeptidase at or below a concentration of 10 μ M, except for examples 245, 305 and 307.

Multiparameter Apoptosis Assay

- The induction of apoptosis by prolylpeptidase inhibitors was measured in whole cells using 15 the multiparameter apoptosis assay (MPA). The assay uses the ArrayScan II (Cellomics Inc. Pittsburgh, PA) and the MPA application software to simultaneously measure three parameters of apoptosis 1.) nuclear fragmentation 2.) actin content and 3.) mitochondrial potential. Test compounds were dissolved in 100% DMSO and diluted serially 1:2 in DMEM with 10% fetal calf serum (final DMSO concentration 0.25%) and added to HCT-20 116 cells growing in 96-well tissue culture plates. The final drug concentrations ranged from 25 µM to 0.39 µM. Cells were exposed to compound for either one or 24 hours depending on the experiment. The MPA assay was run according to the manufactures' protocol. The % of control for each compound concentration is determined using the formula; %Control = (((Experimental Units)-Blank Units)/Units from untreated Control-25 Blank Units)*100. A curve is fitted and a value for Y=50% (IC₅₀) using the formula $Y=A+((B-A)/(1+(((B-E)(X/C)^D)/(E-A)))$. The average of the IC₅₀ values for nuclear fragmentation, actin content and mitochondria index is used as the MPA IC₅₀.
- Certain exemplary compounds of formulae (I) and (II) were tested in the above apoptosis assay and were found to induce apoptosis at or below a concentration of 25 μ M. Compounds 12, 24, 32, 44, 46, 48, 49, 54, 59, 61, 62, 64, 65, 67, 68, 70, 77, 79, 81, 98, 127,

130, 179, 186, 219, 222, 229, 235, 236, 242, 243, 245, 256, 281-283, 296-298, 300, 307, 318, 319 and 327-333 were found to induce apoptosis at or below a concentration of 10 μM.

References Cited

15

20

25

- 5 (All references are hereby incorporated by reference)
 - 1. Lowe, S. W. and Lin, A. W. Apoptosis in cancer, Carcinogenesis. 21: 485-95., 2000.
 - 2. Kaufmann, S. H. and Gores, G. J. Apoptosis in cancer: cause and cure, Bioessays. 22: 1007-17., 2000.
- 3. Eastman, A. and Rigas, J. R. Modulation of apoptosis signaling pathways and cell cycle regulation, Semin Oncol. *26*: 7-16; discussion 41-2., 1999.
 - 4. Breckenridge, D. G. and Shore, G. C. Regulation of apoptosis by E1A and Myc oncoproteins, Crit Rev Eukaryot Gene Expr. *10*: 273-80., 2000.
 - 5. Huang, P. and Oliff, A. Signaling pathways in apoptosis as potential targets for cancer therapy, Trends Cell Biol. 11: 343-8., 2001.
 - 6. Colombel, M., Gil Diez, S., Radvanyi, F., Buttyan, R., Thiery, J. P., and Chopin, D. Apoptosis in prostate cancer. Molecular basis to study hormone refractory mechanisms, Ann N Y Acad Sci. 784: 63-9., 1996.
 - 7. Penn, L. Z. Apoptosis modulators as cancer therapeutics, Curr Opin Investig Drugs. 2: 684-92., 2001.
 - 8. Grimm, L. M. and Osborne, B. A. Apoptosis and the proteasome, Results Probl Cell Differ, 23: 209-28., 1999.
 - 9. Masdehors, P., Merle-Beral, H., Magdelenat, H., and Delic, J. Ubiquitin-proteasome system and increased sensitivity of B-CLL lymphocytes to apoptotic death activation, Leuk Lymphoma. *38*: 499-504., 2000.
 - 10. Tani, E., Kitagawa, H., Ikemoto, H., and Matsumoto, T. Proteasome inhibitors induce Fas-mediated apoptosis by c-Myc accumulation and subsequent induction of FasL message in human glioma cells, FEBS Lett. 504: 53-8., 2001.
- 11. Naujokat, C., Sezer, O., Zinke, H., Leclere, A., Hauptmann, S., and Possinger, K. Proteasome inhibitors induced caspase-dependent apoptosis and accumulation of p21WAF1/Cip1 in human immature leukemic cells, Eur J Haematol. 65: 221-36., 2000.

12. Underwood, R., Chiravuri, M., Lee, H., Schmitz, T., Kabcenell, A. K., Yardley, K., and Huber, B. T. Sequence, purification, and cloning of an intracellular serine protease, quiescent cell proline dipeptidase, J Biol Chem. *274*: 34053-8., 1999.

- 13. Chiravuri, M. and Huber, B. T. Aminodipeptidase inhibitor-induced cell death in quiescent lymphocytes: a review, Apoptosis. 5: 319-22., 2000.
- 14. Chiravuri, M., Agarraberes, F., Mathieu, S. L., Lee, H., and Huber, B. T. Vesicular localization and characterization of a novel post-proline-cleaving aminodipeptidase, quiescent cell proline dipeptidase, J Immunol. *165*: 5695-702., 2000.
- 15. Chiravuri, M., Lee, H., Mathieu, S. L., and Huber, B. T. Homodimerization via a leucine zipper motif is required for enzymatic activity of quiescent cell proline dipeptidase, J Biol Chem. *275*: 26994-9., 2000.

5

Other embodiments of the invention will be apparent to the skilled in the art from a consideration of this specification or practice of the invention disclosed herein. It is intended that the specification and examples be considered as exemplary only, with the scope and spirit of the invention being indicated by the following claims.

What is claimed is:

1. A compound of the formula:

$$R_3$$
 R_4 R_2 R_2 R_3 R_4 R_4 R_4 R_4 R_5 R_4 R_5 R_7 R_8 R_8 R_8 R_8 R_9 R_9

(I) (II)

wherein

5

10

15

25

Z is CH or N;

Y is O or S;

X is OR₅ or NR₅R₆;

R₁ and R₂ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, amino, cyano, halogen, hydroxy and nitro,

wherein R₁ and R₂ are both not hydrogen;

R₃ is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydrogen, and
- (b) $-(C_1-C_{10})$ linear or branched alkyl;
- 20 R_4 is -(CH₂)_y-R₄' wherein:

R₄' is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of:
 - (1) cyano,
 - (2) halogen,
 - (3) hydroxy,
 - (4) nitro,

-(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by (5) halogen, - (C_1-C_5) alkoxy-, (6) **(7)** $-C(=O)R_7$ (8) $-C(=O)OR_7$ (9) $-C(=O)NR_8R_9$ (10) $-S(=O)R_{10}$, and (11) $-S(=O)_2R_{10};$ (b) -(C₃-C₈) cycloalkyl, (c) $-(C_6-C_{10})$ aryl, wherein (b) and (c) are optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of (1) amino,

15

10

5

- (2) cyano,
- (3) halogen,
- (4) hydroxy,
- (5) nitro,

20

- (6) oxo,
- (7) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen or hydroxy,
- (8) $-(C_1-C_5)$ haloalkoxy-,
- (9) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)R_7$,
- (10) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)OR_7$,
- (11) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)C(=O)-OR_7$,
- (12) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)NR_8R_9$,
- (13) $-S(=O)R_{10}$,
- (14) $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$,
- 30
 - (15) $-C(=N-R_{10})-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkyl, and
 - (16) a saturated or unsaturated four to six membered heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the

from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom;

and

5

10

(d) a saturated or fully unsaturared four to six membered heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom and wherein said ring is optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of amino, cyano, halogen, hydroxy, nitro, oxo, (C₁-C₅)-alkoxy, - (CH₂)_nC(=O)OR₇, -(CH₂)_nC(=O)NR₈R₉, -S(=O)R₁₀, -S(=O)₂R₁₀ and - (C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen,

15 or

 R_3 and R_4 form, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, a saturated or fully unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring, wherein the nitrogen is the only heteroatom, which is optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of amino, cyano, halogen, hydroxy, nitro, oxo, - (C_1-C_5) alkoxy-, phenyl, $-C(=O)R_7$, $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)OR_7$, $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)NR_8R_9$, - $S(=O)R_{10}$, $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$ and $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen;

25

20

 R_5 has the formula -(CHR₁₁)_m-A or -(CHR₁₁)_p-O-A, where A is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted with cyano, halogen, hydroxy, -(C₁-C₅) alkoxy- or -NR₈R₉.

- (c) -(C₃-C₈) cycloalkyl optionally substituted with cyano, halogen, hydroxy, -(C₁-C₅) -alkyl, -(C₁-C₅) alkoxy- or -NR₈R₉,
- (d) -(C₆-C₁₀) aryl optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of:

		(1)	cyano),
		(2)	halog	en,
		(3)	hydro	xy,
		(4)	nitro,	
5		(5)	-NR ₈ I	R_9 ,
		(6)	-(C ₁ -0	C ₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted
			with -	NR ₈ R ₉ or halogen,
		(7)	-(C ₁ -(C ₅)-alkoxy wherein the alkyl is optionally
			substi	tuted with -NR ₈ R ₉ or halogen,
10		(8)	-(C ₆ -(C_{10}) aryl-(C_1 - C_5)-alkoxy-
		(9)	-(C ₆ -C	C_{10}) aryloxy optionally substituted with halogen,
		(10)	-(C ₆ -C	C_{10}) -aryl optionally substituted with halogen,
		(11)	-CH ₂ -	(C_6-C_{10}) -aryl,
		(12)	-C(=C	D)R ₇ ,
15		(13)	-C(=C	O)OR ₇ ,
		(14)	-C(=C))NR ₈ R ₉ ,
		(15)	-S(=O	$)R_{10},$
		(16)	-S(=O	$_{2}R_{10}$, and
		(17)	a satu	rated or fully unsaturated four to eight membered
20			hetero	cyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms
			selecte	ed from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen
			and su	lfur, wherein said ring:
			(a17)	contains at least one carbon atom,
			(b17)	is directly linked to the -(C ₆ -C ₁₀)-aryl or is
25				linked to the - $(C_6$ - C_{10})-aryl via an -O- linkage,
				and
			(c17)	is optionally substituted with -(C ₁ -C ₅)-alkyl,
				$-(CH_2)_nC(=O)OR_7 \text{ or } -(CH_2)_nC(=O)NR_8R_9,$
30	(e)	a saturated or	fully t	unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic
		ring containir	ng one	to four heteroatoms selected from the group
	consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring co			

at least one carbon atom, and is optionally substituted with

(1) $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkyl optionally substituted by halogen,

- (2) phenyl optionally substituted by halogen,
- (3) $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkoxy- wherein the alkyl is optionally substituted with halogen,
- (4) $-(C_6-C_{10})$ aryloxy wherein the aryl is optionally substituted with halogen, or
- (5) oxo,

and

(f) a fused bicyclo ring wherein one ring is a saturated or fully unsaturated five to six membered heterocyclic ring which contains one to three heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said heterocyclic ring contains at least one carbon atom, and the other ring is a saturated or fully unsaturated five to eight membered carbocycle,

15

10

5

R₆ is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydrogen, and
- (b) $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl,

wherein R₅ and R₆ are not both hydrogen;

or

R₅ and R₆ form, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, a saturated or fully unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring, which optionally contains one to three additional nitrogen atoms wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom, and wherein said ring is optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) amino,
- (b) cyano,
- (c) halogen,
- (d) hydroxy,
- (e) nitro,

(f) oxo,

5

10

15

20

25

30

- (g) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen or -(C₁-C₅) -alkoxy,
- (h) $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy,
- (i) $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy- (C_1-C_5) -alkyl,
 - (j) $-(C_6-C_{10})$ aryl optionally substituted by halogen or $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkyl,
 - (k) $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkyl-phenyl optionally substituted by halogen or $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkyl,
 - (1) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)OR_7$,
 - (m) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)NR_8R_9$,
 - (n) $-(CH_2)_nNR_8R_9$,
 - (o) $-S(=O)R_{10}$,
 - (p) $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$, and
 - (q) -(CH₂)_n-Q, wherein Q is a saturated or fully unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring containing one to four nitrogens, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom;

wherein $(R_3 \text{ and } R_4) \neq (R_5 \text{ and } R_6)$ when:

- (1) R_3/R_4 or R_5/R_6 contain an unsubstituted -(CH₂)_n-C₆-C₁₀-aryl substituent, or
- (2) R_3/R_4 or R_5/R_6 form a heterocyclic ring;
- is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl, phenyl, -(C₁-C₅)-alkyl-phenyl, and -(C₃-C₈) cycloalkyl which are optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -(C₁-C₅) alkoxy, -C(=O)R₁₁ and -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen;

R₈ and R₉ are independently selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydrogen,
 - (b) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl which is optionally substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of halogen and -(C₁-C₅) alkoxy,

- (c) $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy,
- (d) $-(C_6-C_{10})$ aryl, and

(e) -(CH₂)_n-R wherein R is a five to six membered saturated or fully unsaturated heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom,

wherein (c)-(e) are optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -(C_1 - C_5) alkoxy, -C(=O) R_7 and -(C_1 - C_5) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen,

or

5

10

15

20

25

30

 R_8 and R_9 form, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, a saturated or fully unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring, optionally containing one to three additional heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen and oxygen wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom and wherein said heterocyclic ring is optionally substituted with -(C_1 - C_5) linear or branched alkyl;

 R_{10} is hydrogen, -NR₈R₉, -OR₁₁, -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl, or phenyl;

each occurrence of R_{11} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl and phenyl;

n, m and p are independently an integer from 0 - 3;

y is an integer from 0 - 2;

or a purified stereoisomer or stereoisomer mixture of said compound or a salt of said compound or purified stereoisomer or stereoisomer mixture thereof.

2. A compound of the formula:

$$R_3$$
 R_4 R_2 R_2 R_3 R_4 R_4 R_2 R_4 R_5 R_7 R_8 R_8 R_9 R_9

wherein

5

10

15

20

Z is CH or N;

Y is O or S;

X is OR₅ or NR₅R₆;

R₁ and R₂ are hydrogen;

R₃ is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydrogen, and
- (b) $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl;

 R_4 is -(CH₂)_y R_4 ', wherein

$$R_{12}$$
 or R_{12} ;

R₄' is:

 R_5 has the formula -(CHR₁₁)_m-A or -(CHR₁₁)_p-O-A, where A is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted with cyano, halogen, hydroxy, $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy or $-NR_8R_9$,
- (c) $-(C_3-C_8)$ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with cyano, halogen, hydroxy, $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkyl, $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy or $-NR_8R_9$,
- (d) $-(C_6-C_{10})$ aryl optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of:

(1) cyano, (2) halogen, (3) hydroxy, (4) nitro, 5 (5) $-NR_8R_9$ -(C₁-C₅)-alkyl optionally substituted with halogen, (6) **(7)** -(C₁-C₅)-alkoxy wherein the alkyl is optionally substituted -NR₈R₉ or halogen, (8) $-(C_6-C_{10})$ -aryl- (C_1-C_5) -alkoxy 10 (9) -(C₆-C₁₀)-aryloxy optionally substituted with halogen (10)-(C₆-C₁₀)-aryl optionally substituted with halogen, (11) $-CH_2-(C_6-C_{10})$ -aryl, (12) $-C(=O)R_7$ $-C(=O)OR_7$ (13)15 $-C(=O)NR_8R_9$ (14)(15) $-S(=O)R_{10}$; (16) $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$; and (17)a saturated or fully unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms 20 selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring: (a17) contains at least one carbon atom; (b17) is directly linked to the -(C₆-C₁₀)-aryl or is linked to the -(C₆-C₁₀)-aryl via an -O- linkage; and 25 (c17) is optionally substituted with -(C1-C5)-alkyl, $-(CH_2)_nCOOR_7$ or $-(CH_2)_nCONR_8R_9$, and

a saturated or fully unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom, and is optionally substituted with

(1) $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkyl optionally substituted by halogen,

- (2) phenyl optionally substituted by halogen,
- (3) -(C₁-C₅)-alkoxy- wherein the alkyl is optionally substituted with halogen,
- (4) -(C₁-C₅)-aryloxy- wherein the aryl is optionally substituted with halogen, or
- (5) oxo;

R₆ is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydrogen, and
 - (b) $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl,

wherein R₅ and R₆ are not both hydrogen;

R₅ and R₆ form, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, a saturated or fully unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring, optionally containing one to three additional heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen and oxygen wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom wherein said heterocyclic ring is optionally substituted with -(C₁-C₅) alkyl;

R₇ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl, phenyl, -(C₁-C₅)-alkyl-phenyl, and -(C₃-C₈) cycloalkyl which are optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -(C₁-C₅) alkoxy-, -C(=O)R₇ and -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen;

R₈ and R₉ are independently selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl, which is optionally substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of halogen and -(C₁-C₅) alkoxy,
- (c) $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy,
- (d) $-(C_6-C_{10})$ aryl, and

20

5

10

15

25

(e) -(CH₂)_n-R wherein R is a saturated or fully unsaturated five to six membered heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom,

wherein (c)-(e) are optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy- and $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen;

 R_{10} is hydrogen, -NR₈R₉, -OR₁₁, -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl, or phenyl;

10

5

each occurrence of R₁₁ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl and phenyl;

 R_{12} is $-R_{13}$, $-OR_{13}$, or $-NR_{14}R_{15}$;

15

20

25

R₁₃ is

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted with halogen, or
- (c) phenyl optionally substituted with halogen;

R₁₄ and R₁₅ are independently selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted with halogen, and
- (c) phenyl optionally substituted with halogen;

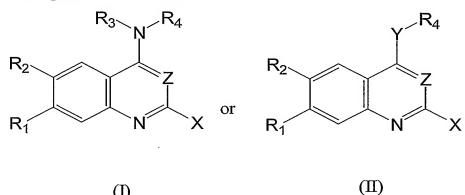
n, m and p are independently an integer from 0 - 3;

y is an integer from 0 - 2; and

y + (m + p) equals an integer from 1 - 8;

or a purified stereoisomer or stereoisomer mixture of said compound or a salt of said compound or purified stereoisomer or stereoisomer mixture thereof.

A compound of the formula: 3.



5

wherein

Z is CH or N;

Y is O or S;

X is OR₅ or NR₅R₆;

10

R₁ and R₂ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and -OCH₃ wherein at least one of R₁ and R₂ is -OCH₃;

R₃ is hydrogen;

 R_4 is $-(CH_2)_v-R_4'$ wherein:

(I)

R₄' is selected from the group consisting of:

15

20

- -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl which is optionally substituted with (a) one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of:
 - (1) cyano,
 - **(2)** halogen,
 - (3) hydroxy,
 - **(4)** nitro,

(5) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by

halogen,

- (6) $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy,
- **(7)** $-C(=O)R_7$

(8) $-C(=O)OR_7$

(9) $-C(=O)NR_8R_9$,

- (10) $-S(=O)R_{10}$, and
- (11) $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$,
- (b) $-(C_3-C_8)$ cycloalkyl,

5 (c) $-(C_6-C_{10})$ aryl,

10

15

20

25

30

wherein (b) and (c) are optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of

- (1) amino,
- (2) cyano,
- (3) halogen,
 - (4) hydroxy,
 - (5) nitro,
 - (6) oxo,
 - (7) $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched haloalkyl
- (8) $-(C_1-C_5)$ haloalkoxy,
- (9) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)R_7$,
- (10) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)OR_7$,
- (11) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)C(=O)-OR_7$
- (12) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)NR_8R_9$,
- (13) $-S(=O)R_{10}$,
- (14) $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$;
- (15) $-C(=N-R_{10})-(C_1-C_5)$ alkyl, and
- (16) a saturated or unsaturated four to six membered heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom,

and

(d) a saturated or fully unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom and wherein said ring is optionally

substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of amino, cyano, halogen, hydroxy, nitro, oxo, -(C_1 - C_5) alkoxy, -(CH_2) $_nC(=O)OR_7$, -(CH_2) $_nC(=O)NR_8R_9$, -S(=O) $_2R_{10}$ and -(C_1 - C_5) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen;

5

or

 R_3 and R_4 form, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, a saturated or fully unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring, wherein the nitrogen is the only heteroatom, which is optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of amino, cyano, halogen, hydroxy, nitro, oxo, - (C_6-C_{10}) -aryl, $-C(=O)R_7$, $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)OR_7$, $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)NR_8R_9$, $-S(=O)R_{10}$, - $S(=O)_2R_{10}$ and $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen;

15

10

R₅ has the formula:

-(CH₂)_p-O-A where A is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl, optionally substituted with cyano, halogen, hydroxy, -(C₁-C₅) alkoxy- or -NR₈R₉, and
- (c) -(C₃-C₈) cycloalkyl, optionally substituted with cyano, halogen, hydroxy, -(C₁-C₅)-alkyl, -(C₁-C₅) alkoxy or -NR₈R₉;
- (d) -(C₆-C₁₀)-aryl, optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of:
 - (1) cyano,
 - (2) halogen,
 - (3) hydroxy,
 - (4) nitro,
 - (5) $-NR_8R_9$,
 - (6) $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkyl optionally substituted with halogen.
 - (7) (C_1-C_5) -alkoxy wherein the alkyl is optionally substituted with -NR₈R₉ or halogen,
 - (8) $-(C_6-C_{10})$ -aryl- (C_1-C_5) alkoxy

25

20

(9) -(C₆-C₁₀)-aryloxy optionally substituted with halogen, -(C₆-C₁₀)-aryl optionally substituted with halogen, (10) $-CH_2-(C_6-C_{10})$ -aryl, (11)(12) $-C(=O)R_7$, 5 $-C(=O)OR_7$ (13)(14) $-C(=O)NR_8R_9$ (15) $-S(=O)R_{10};$ $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$; and (16)(17)a saturated or fully unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms 10 selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring: (a17) contains at least one carbon atom; (b17) is directly linked to the -(C₆-C₁₀)-aryl or is 15 linked to the $-(C_6-C_{10})$ -aryl via an -O- linkage, and (c17) is optionally substituted with $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkyl, $-(CH_2)_nCOOR_7$ or $-(CH_2)_nCONR_8R_9$, 20 a saturated or fully unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic (e) ring containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom, and is optionally substituted with -(C₁-C₅) alkyl optionally substituted by halogen, **(1)** 25 (2) -(C₆-C₁₀)-aryl optionally substituted by halogen, $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkoxy wherein the alkyl is optionally (3) substituted with halogen, $-(C_1-C_5)$ -aryloxy wherein the aryl is optionally (4) substituted with halogen, or 30 (5) oxo,

and

(f) a fused bicyclo ring wherein one ring is a saturated or fully unsaturated five to six membered heterocyclic ring which contains one to three heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said heterocyclic ring contains at least one carbon and the other ring is a saturated or fully unsaturated five to eight membered carbocycle,

or

10 -(CH₂)_m-A where A is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted with cyano, halogen, hydroxy, -(C₁-C₅) alkoxy or -NR₈R₉,
- (c) $-(C_3-C_8)$ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with cyano, halogen, hydroxy, $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkyl, $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy or $-NR_8R_9$,
- (d) -(C₆-C₁₀) aryl, optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of:
 - (1) cyano,
 - (2) halogen,
 - (3) hydroxy,
 - (4) nitro,
 - (5) $-NR_8R_9$,
 - (6) $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkyl optionally substituted with halogen,
 - (7) $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkoxy wherein the alkyl is optionally substituted with $-NR_8R_9$ or halogen,
 - (8) $-C(=O)R_7$,
 - (9) $-C(=O)OR_7$,
 - (10) $-C(=O)NR_8R_9$,
 - (11) $-S(=O)R_{10}$;
 - (12) $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$; and
 - (13) a saturated or fully unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms

5

15

20

25

selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring:

- (a13) contains at least one carbon atom;
- (b13) is directly linked to the -(C_6 - C_{10}) aryl or is linked to the -(C_6 - C_{10}) aryl via an -O- linkage, and
- (c13) is optionally substituted with -(C_1 - C_5)-alkyl, -(CH_2)_nC(=O)OR₇ or -(CH_2)_nC(=O)NR₈R₉,

(e) a saturated or fully unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom, and is optionally substituted with

- (1) $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkyl optionally substituted by halogen,
- (2) phenyl optionally substituted by halogen,
- (3) $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkoxy wherein the alkyl is optionally substituted with halogen,
- (4) $-(C_1-C_5)$ -aryloxy wherein the aryl is optionally substituted with halogen, or
- (5) oxo,

and

(f) a fused bicyclo ring wherein one ring is a saturated or fully unsaturated five to six membered heterocyclic ring which contains one to three heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said heterocyclic ring contains at least one carbon atom and the other ring is a saturated or fully unsaturated five to eight membered carbocycle;

R₆ is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydrogen, and
- (b) $-(C_1-C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl,

5

10

15

20

25

wherein R₅ and R₆ are not both hydrogen;

or

5

10

 R_5 and R_6 form, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, a saturated or fully unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring, which optionally contains one to three additional heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom, and wherein said ring is optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) amino,
- (b) cyano,
- (c) halogen,
- (d) hydroxy,
- (e) nitro,
- (f) oxo,
- (g) -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen or -(C₁-C₅) alkoxy,
- (j) $-(C_6-C_{10})$ -aryl optionally substituted by halogen or $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkyl,
- (k) $-(C_1-C_5)$ -alkyl-phenyl optionally substituted by halogen or $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkyl,
- (1) $-(CH_2)_nCOOR_7$,
- (m) $-(CH_2)_nCONR_8R_9$,
- (n) $-(CH_2)_nNR_8R_9$,
- (o) $-S(=O)R_{10}$,
- (p) $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$, and
- (q) $-(CH_2)_n$ -Q, wherein Q is:
 - (q1) a four to eight membered saturated or fully unsaturated heterocyclic ring containing one to four nitrogens, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom, or
 - (q2) $-C_6-C_{10}$ -aryl optionally substituted with halogen or $-(C_1-C_5)$ alkyl;

15

20

25

wherein,

5

10

15

20

25

30

(i) $R_3 \neq R_4$,

- (ii) $R_5 \neq R_6$, and
- (iii) $(R_3 \text{ and } R_4) \neq (R_5 \text{ and } R_6)$

is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl, phenyl, -(C₁-C₅)-alkyl-phenyl, and (C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl which are optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -(C₁-C₅) alkoxy, -(CH₂)_nC(=O)R₁₁, -(CH₂)_nC(=O)NR₈R₉, -S(=O)R₁₀, -S(=O)₂R₁₀ and -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen;

 R_8 and R_9 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, - $(C_1\text{-}C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl, - $(C_1\text{-}C_5)$ alkoxy or - $(C_6\text{-}C_{10})$ aryl which is optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, - $(C_1\text{-}C_5)$ alkoxy, - $(C_1\text{-}C_5)$ alkylamino, - $(CH_2)_nC(=O)R_7$, - $(CH_2)_nC(=O)NR_8R_9$, - $S(=O)R_{10}$, - $S(=O)_2R_{10}$ and - $(C_1\text{-}C_5)$ linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen; or

R₈ and R₉ form, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, a saturated or fully unsaturated, four to eight membered heterocyclic ring, wherein said ring has one to three additional heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom and wherein said heterocyclic ring is optionally substituted with -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl;

R₁₀ is hydrogen, -NR₈R₉, -OR₁₁, -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl, or phenyl;

R₁₁ is hydrogen, -(C₁-C₅) linear or branched alkyl, or phenyl;

n, m and p are independently an integer from 0 - 3; and

y is an integer from 0 - 2,

or a purified stereoisomer or stereoisomer mixture of said compound or a salt of said compound or purified stereoisomer or stereoisomer mixture thereof.

4. A pharmaceutical composition for the inhibition of prolyl peptidase or the induction of apoptosis which comprises a therapeutically effective amount of one or more compounds of any one of claims 1 - 3 and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

10

- 5. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 4 which further comprises an additional agent selected from the group consisting of agent(s) which induce apoptosis, anti-proliferative agent(s) and mixtures thereof.
- 15 6. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 5 wherein the agent(s) which induce apoptosis is selected from the group consisting of A23187, N-Acetyl-L-cysteine, actinomycin D, tyrphostin A9, tyrphostin A25, AG 490, AG 1714, anandamide, anisomycin, aphidicolin, bafilomycin A1, berberine hemisulfate, betulinic acid, bleomycin sulfate, CAFdA, calphostin C, camptothecin, CAPE, chelerythrine chloride, 2-chloro-2'-deoxyadenosine, 2-chloro-2'-deoxyadenosine 5'-triphosphate, 20 colcemid, cochicine, corticosterone, cycloheximide, cyclophosphamide monohydrate, cyclosporine A, daunorubicin hydrocloride, dexamethasone, 3,3'diindolylmethane, dolastatin 15, doxorubicin hydrochloride, erbstatin analog, ET-18-OCH₃, etoposide, etoposide phosphate, 5-fluorouracil, folimycin, forskolin, genistein, glycodeoxycholic acid sodium salt, H-7 dihydrochloride, H-89 25 homoharringtonine, 4-hydroxynonenal, dihydrochloride, harringtonine, hydroxyphenylretinamide, hydroxyurea, indanocine, ionomycin free acid, ionomycin calcium salt, KN-93, methotrexate, mitomycin C, okadaic acid, oligomycin, p53 activator, paclitaxel, phorbol-12-myristate-13-acetate, (pivaloyloxy)methyl butyrate, puromycin dihydrochloride, 1-pyrrolidinecarbodithioic acid ammonium salt, 30 quercetin dihydrate, rapamycin, SNAP, SNOG, sodium butyrate, sodium 4phenylbutyrate, spermine tetrachloride, D-erythro-sphingosine (free base; N-Acetyl-; N.N-dimethyl-; N-hexanoyl-; and N-octanoyl forms), stautosporine, sulfasalizine,

sulindac, tamoxifen citrate, 4-hydroxy-(Z)-tamoxifen, thapsigargin, α-toxin, TRAIL, valinomycin, (±)-verapamil hydrochloride, veratridine and vitamin E succinate.

- 7. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 5 wherein the anti-proliferative agent(s) is 5 selected from the group consisting of asparaginase, bleomycin, carboplatin, carmustine, chlorambucil, cisplatin, colaspase, cyclophosphamide, cytarabine, dacarbazine, dactinomycin, daunorubicin, doxorubicin (adriamycine), epirubicin, etoposide, 5-fluorouracil, hexamethylmelamine, hydroxyurea, ifosfamide, irinotecan, leucovorin, lomustine, mechlorethamine, 6-mercaptopurine, mesna, methotrexate, mitomycin C, mitoxantrone, prednisolone, prednisone, procarbazine, raloxifen, 10 streptozocin, tamoxifen, thioguanine, topotecan, vinblastine, vincristine, vindesine, aminoglutethimide, L-asparaginase, azathioprine, 5-azacytidine cladribine, busulfan, diethylstilbestrol, 2', 2'-difluorodeoxycytidine, docetaxel, erythrohydroxynonyladenine, ethinyl estradiol, 5-fluorodeoxyuridine, 5fluorodeoxyuridine monophosphate, fludarabine phosphate, fluoxymesterone, 15 flutamide, hydroxyprogesterone caproate, idarubicin, interferon, medroxyprogesterone acetate, megestrol acetate, melphalan, mitotane, paclitaxel, pentostatin, N-phosphonoacetyl-L-aspartate (PALA), plicamycin, semustine, teniposide, testosterone propionate, thiotepa, trimethylmelamine, uridine, vinorelbine and epothilone. 20
 - 8. A method of treatment wherein said treatment is selected from the group consisting of the inhibiting prolylpeptidase, inducing apoptosis and treating cancer, for a patient in need thereof, which comprises administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the formula:

wherein,

Z is CH or N;

Y is O or S;

X is OR₅ or NR₅R₆;

5

 R_1 , R_1 , R_2 and R_2 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, amino, cyano, halogen, hydroxy, methoxy and nitro;

 R_3 is selected from the group consisting of:

10

- (a) hydrogen, and
- (b) $-C_1-C_{10}$ linear or branched alkyl,
- R_4 is -(CH₂)_y-R₄' wherein:

(4)

R₄' is selected from the group consisting of:

15

- (a) -C₁-C₅ linear or branched alkyl which is optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of:
 - (1) cyano,
 - (2) halogen,
 - (3) hydroxy,
- 20
- (5) -C₁-C₅ linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen,
- (6) C_1 - C_5 alkoxy-,

nitro,

- (7) $-C(=O)R_7$,
- (8) $-C(=O)OR_7$,
- (9) $-C(=O)NR_8R_9$,
- (10) $-S(=O)R_{10}$, and
- (11) $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$;

30

- (b) -C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- (c) -C₆-C₁₀ aryl,
 wherein (b) and (c) are optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of

(1) amino, (2) cyano, (3) halogen, (4) hydroxy, 5 (5) nitro, (6) oxo, **(7)** -C₁-C₅ linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen or hydroxy, (8) C₁-C₅ haloalkoxy-, 10 (9) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)R_7$ (10) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)OR_7$ $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)C(=O)-OR_7$ (11)(12) $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)NR_8R_9$ (13) $-S(=O)R_{10}$, 15 (14) $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$ (15) $-C(=N-R_{10})-C_1-C_5$ -alkyl, and (16) a saturated or unsaturated four to six membered heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said 20 ring contains at least one carbon atom, and a saturated or unsaturated four to six membered heterocyclic ring (d) 25 containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring contains at least one

30

 $(CH_2)_nC(=O)OR_7$, $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)NR_8R_9$, $-S(=O)R_{10}$, $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$ and $-C_1-C_5$ linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen;

carbon atom and wherein said ring is optionally substituted with one

to three substituents selected from the group consisting of amino,

cyano, halogen, hydroxy, nitro, oxo, C₁-C₅-alkoxy-, -

or

 R_3 and R_4 form, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, a saturated or unsaturated, four to eight membered heterocyclic ring, wherein the nitrogen is the only heteroatom, which is optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of amino, cyano, halogen, hydroxy, nitro, oxo, C_1 - C_5 alkoxy-, phenyl, $-C(=O)R_7$, $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)OR_7$, $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)NR_8R_9$, $-S(=O)R_{10}$, $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$ and $-C_1$ - C_5 linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen;

 R_5 has the formula $(CHR_{11})_m$ -A or $(CHR_{11})_p$ -O-A, where A is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) -C₁-C₅ linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted with cyano, halogen, hydroxy, C₁-C₅ alkoxy- or -NR₈R₉,
- (c) -C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with cyano, halogen, hydroxy, -C₁-C₅-alkyl, C₁-C₅ alkoxy- or -NR₈R₉,
- (d) -C₆-C₁₀ aryl optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of:
 - (1) cyano,
 - (2) halogen,
 - (3) hydroxy,
 - (4) nitro,
 - (5) $-NR_8R_9$,
 - (6) -C₁-C₅ linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted with -NR₈R₉ or halogen,
 - (7) C_1 - C_5 -alkoxy- wherein the alkyl is optionally substituted with -NR₈R₉ or halogen,
 - (8) C_6 - C_{10} -aryl- C_1 - C_5 -alkoxy-
 - (9) C_6 - C_{10} -aryloxy- optionally substituted with halogen,
 - (10) -C₆-C₁₀-aryl optionally substituted with halogen,
 - (11) $-CH_2-C_6-C_{10}$ -aryl,
 - (12) $-C(=O)R_7$,
 - (13) $-C(=O)OR_7$,
 - (14) $-C(=O)NR_8R_9$,

15

10

5

20

25

- (15) $-S(=O)R_{10}$,
- (16) $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$, and
- (17) a saturated or unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring:
 - (a17) contains at least one carbon atom;
 - (b17) is directly linked to the $-C_6$ - C_{10} -aryl or is linked to the $-C_6$ - C_{10} -aryl via an -O- linkage; and
 - (c17) is optionally substituted with -C₁-C₅-alkyl, -(CH₂)_nC(=O)OR₇ or -(CH₂)_nC(=O)NR₈R₉,
- (e) a saturated or unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom, and is optionally substituted with
 - (1) C₁-C₅-alkyl optionally substituted by halogen,
 - (2) phenyl optionally substituted by halogen,
 - (3) C_1 - C_5 -alkoxy- wherein the alkyl is optionally substituted with halogen,
 - (4) C_6 - C_{10} -aryloxy- wherein the aryl is optionally substituted with halogen, or
 - (5) oxo;

(f) a fused bicyclo ring wherein one ring is a saturated or unsaturated five to six membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic ring which contains one to three heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said heterocyclic ring contains at least one carbon atom, and the other ring is a saturated or unsaturated five to eight membered carbocyclic ring,

and

5

10

15

20

25

(g) a fused bicyclo ring wherein each ring is independently a saturated or unsaturated five to eight membered carbocyclic ring;

- 5 R_6 is selected from the group consisting of:
 - (a) hydrogen, and
 - (b) C_1 - C_5 linear or branched alkyl;

wherein R₅ and R₆ are not both hydrogen;

10

15

20

25

30

or

R₅ and R₆ form, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, a saturated or unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring, which optionally contains one to three additional nitrogen atoms wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom, and wherein said ring is optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) amino,
- (b) cyano,
- (c) halogen,
- (d) hydroxy,
- (e) nitro,
- (f) oxo,
- -C₁-C₅ linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen or
 C₁-C₅-alkoxy-,
- (h) C_1 - C_5 alkoxy-,
- (i) $-C_1-C_5$ alkoxy- C_1-C_5 -alkyl,
- (j) $-C_6-C_{10}$ -aryl optionally substituted by halogen or $-C_1-C_5$ -alkyl,

- (k) -C₁-C₅-alkyl-phenyl optionally substituted by halogen or -C₁-C₅-alkyl,
- (1) $-(CH_2)_nCOOR_7$,
- (m) $-(CH_2)_nCONR_8R_9$,
- (n) $-(CH_2)_nNR_8R_9$,
- (o) $-S(=O)R_{10}$,

- (p) $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$, and
- (q) $-(CH_2)_n$ -Q, wherein Q is:
 - (q1) a four to eight membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic ring containing one to four nitrogens, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom, or
 - (q2) -C₆-C₁₀-aryl optionally substituted with halogen or -C₁-C₅-alkyl;
- is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -C₁-C₅ linear or branched alkyl, phenyl, -C₁-C₅-alkyl-phenyl, and -C₃-C₁₀ cycloalkyl which are optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, C₁-C₅ alkoxy-, -C(=O)R₇ -(CH₂)_nC(=O)OR₇, (CH₂)_nC(=O)NR₈R₉, -S(=O)R₁₀, -S(=O)₂R₁₀ and -C₁-C₅ linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen;

R₈ and R₉ are independently selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) -C₁-C₅ linear or branched alkyl which is optionally substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of halogen and C₁-C₅ alkoxy-,
- (c) C_1 - C_5 alkoxy-,
- (d) $-C_6-C_{10}$ aryl, and
- (e) -(CH₂)_n-R wherein R is a saturated or unsaturated five to six membered heterocyclic ring containing one to four heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom,

wherein (c)-(e) are optionally substituted with one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, $-C_1-C_5$ alkylamino, C_1-C_5 alkoxy-, $-C(=O)R_7$, $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)OR_7$, $-(CH_2)_nC(=O)NR_8R_9$, $-S(=O)R_{10}$, $-S(=O)_2R_{10}$ and $-C_1-C_5$ linear or branched alkyl optionally substituted by halogen,

or

5

10

15

20

25

R₈ and R₉ form, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, a saturated or unsaturated four to eight membered heterocyclic ring, optionally containing one to three additional heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen and oxygen, wherein said ring contains at least one carbon atom and wherein said heterocyclic ring is optionally substituted with -C₁-C₅ linear or branched alkyl;

R₁₀ is hydrogen, -NR₈R₉, -OR₁₁, -C₁-C₅ linear or branched alkyl, or phenyl;

each occurrence of R₁₁ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -C₁-C₅ linear or branched alkyl and phenyl;

n, m and p are independently an integer from 0 - 3;

y is an integer from 0 - 2;

5

or a purified stereoisomer or stereoisomer mixture of said compound or a salt of said compound or purified stereoisomer or stereoisomer mixture thereof.

- 20 9. The method of inducing apoptosis of claim 8 wherein said composition further comprises an additional agent selected from the group consisting of prolylpeptidase inhibitors, apoptosis inducers, anti-proliferative agent(s) and mixtures thereof.
- 10. The method of claim 9 wherein the anti-proliferative agent(s) is selected from the
 25 group consisting of A23187, N-Acetyl-L-cysteine, actinomycin D, tyrphostin A9,
 tyrphostin A25, AG 490, AG 1714, anandamide, anisomycin, aphidicolin,
 bafilomycin A1, berberine hemisulfate, betulinic acid, bleomycin sulfate, CAFdA,
 calphostin C, camptothecin, CAPE, chelerythrine chloride, 2-chloro-2'deoxyadenosine, 2-chloro-2'-deoxyadenosine 5'-triphosphate, colcemid, cochicine,
 corticosterone, cycloheximide, cyclophosphamide monohydrate, cyclosporine A,
 daunorubicin hydrocloride, dexamethasone, 3,3'-diindolylmethane, dolastatin 15,
 doxorubicin hydrochloride, erbstatin analog, ET-18-OCH₃, etoposide, etoposide
 phosphate, 5-fluorouracil, folimycin, forskolin, genistein, glycodeoxycholic acid

sodium salt, H-7 dihydrochloride, H-89 dihydrochloride, harringtonine, homoharringtonine, 4-hydroxynonenal, 4-hydroxyphenylretinamide, hydroxyurea, indanocine, ionomycin free acid, ionomycin calcium salt, KN-93, methotrexate, mitomycin C, okadaic acid, oligomycin, p53 activator, paclitaxel, phorbol-12-myristate-13-acetate, (pivaloyloxy)methyl butyrate, puromycin dihydrochloride, 1-pyrrolidinecarbodithioic acid ammonium salt, quercetin dihydrate, rapamycin, SNAP, SNOG, sodium butyrate, sodium 4-phenylbutyrate, spermine tetrachloride, D-erythro-sphingosine (free base; N-Acetyl-; N,N-dimethyl-; N-hexanoyl-; and N-octanoyl forms), stautosporine, sulfasalizine, sulindac, tamoxifen citrate, 4-hydroxy-(Z)-tamoxifen, thapsigargin, α-toxin, TRAIL, valinomycin, (±)-verapamil hydrochloride, veratridine, vitamin E succinate and mixtures thereof.

5

10

- 11. The method of claim 9 wherein wherein the anti-proliferative agent(s) is selected from the group consisting of asparaginase, bleomycin, carboplatin, carmustine, chlorambucil, cisplatin, colaspase, cyclophosphamide, cytarabine, dacarbazine, 15 dactinomycin, daunorubicin, doxorubicin (adriamycine), epirubicin, etoposide, 5fluorouracil, hexamethylmelamine, hydroxyurea, ifosfamide, irinotecan, leucovorin, lomustine, mechlorethamine, 6-mercaptopurine, mesna, methotrexate, mitomycin C, mitoxantrone, prednisolone, prednisone, procarbazine, raloxifen, streptozocin, 20 tamoxifen, thioguanine, topotecan, vinblastine, vincristine, vindesine, aminoglutethimide, L-asparaginase, azathioprine, 5-azacytidine cladribine, busulfan, diethylstilbestrol, 2', 2'-difluorodeoxycytidine, docetaxel, erythrohydroxynonyladenine, ethinyl estradiol, 5-fluorodeoxyuridine, 5fluorodeoxyuridine monophosphate, fludarabine phosphate, fluoxymesterone, 25 flutamide, hydroxyprogesterone caproate, idarubicin, interferon, medroxyprogesterone acetate, megestrol acetate, melphalan, mitotane, paclitaxel, pentostatin, N-phosphonoacetyl-L-aspartate (PALA), plicamycin, semustine, teniposide, testosterone propionate, thiotepa, trimethylmelamine, uridine, vinorelbine and epothilone.
 - 12. The method of claim 8 wherein said treatment is inhibiting prolylpeptidase.
 - 13. The method of claim 8 wherein said treatment is inducing apoptosis.

14. The method of claim 8 wherein said treatment is the treatment of cancer.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

national Application No PCT/US 02/41176

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) IPC 7 C07D A61K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the International search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, PAJ, CHEM ABS Data, BIOSIS, EMBASE, WPI Data

C. DOCUME	ENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of th	e relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
E	WO 03 018561 A (ASTRAZENECA AB DERIN (US)) 6 March 2003 (2003 examples 17-23,26,30;24,25,32-	1,3	
E .	WO 03 018560 A (ASTRAZENECA AB ;D AMICO DERIN (US)) 6 March 2003 (2003-03-06) examples 5,6,21,23-26;22,31,32		1,3
X,P	WO 02 076975 A (AVENTIS PHARMA SA) 3 October 2002 (2002-10-03) examples page 88,lines 10-11; page 99,lines 25-26		1-14
X,P	WO 02 50066 A (PIERARD FRANCOI JULIAN (GB); BEBBINGTON DAVID 27 June 2002 (2002-06-27) page 51	(GB); CHARR)	8–14
χ Furth	ner documents are listed in the continuation of box C.	Patent family members are listed	in annex.
"A" docume consid "E" earlier of filling d "L" docume which citation "O" docume other r "P" docume	ont which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or is cited to establish the publication date of another n or other special reason (as specified) ent referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or	 "T" later document published after the integer or priority date and not in conflict with cited to understand the principle or the invention "X" document of particular relevance; the cannot be considered novel or cannot involve an inventive step when the document of particular relevance; the cannot be considered to involve an indocument is combined with one or moments, such combination being obvious the art. "&" document member of the same patent 	the application but early underlying the state of invention be considered to cument is taken alone stallined invention ventive step when the one other such docuus to a person skilled
Date of the	actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international se	arch report
1	5 May 2003	02/06/2003	
Name and n	nailing address of the ISA European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL – 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31–70) 340–2040, Tx. 31 651 epo ni,	Authorized officer Frelon, D	

MITERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

national Application No PCT/US 02/41176

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER IPC 7 //(C07D401/04,239:00,211:00),(C07D409/12,333:00,239:00) (CO7D413/14,333:00,273:00,239:00),(CO7D417/12,277:00,239:00) According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC B. FIELDS SEARCHED Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used) C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT Category ° Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages Relevant to claim No. X,P WO 02 50065 A (EVERITT SIMON ; KAY DAVID 8-14 (GB); KNEGTEL RONALD (GB); PATEL SANJAY () 27 June 2002 (2002-06-27) pages 45-51:62:88-95:181-182:194 X,P WO 02 50045 A (MCCONNELL DARRYL ;KEITH WATSON (AU); KRIPPNER GUY (AU); BIOTA 1 SCIE) 27 June 2002 (2002-06-27) example 14(compound 55) X,P WO 02 26713 A (KING S COLLEGE LONDON 1 ;WHITFIELD PHILIP JOHN (GB); JONES KEITH (GB) 4 April 2002 (2002-04-04) examples 37,39,58 -/--Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C. Patent family members are listed in annex. Special categories of cited documents: 'T' later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the 'A' document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance invention "E" earlier document but published on or after the international "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. O' document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed "&" document member of the same patent family Date of the actual completion of the international search Date of mailing of the international search report 15 May 2003 Name and mailing address of the ISA Authorized officer Ruropean Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL – 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31–70) 340–2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31–70) 340–3016 Frelon, D

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/US 02/41176

	ation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	Relevant to claim No.
Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X,P	WO 02 22601 A (KAY DAVID ;BINCH HAYLEY (GB); GOLEC JULIAN (GB); KNEGTEL RONALD (G) 21 March 2002 (2002-03-21) pages 84-86;224	8-14
Х	WO 97 20822 A (CIBA GEIGY AG ;RUEEGER HEINRICH (CH); SCHMIDLIN TIBUR (CH); RIGOLL) 12 June 1997 (1997-06-12) examples 55-57;62-64	1,3
X	WO 92 14716 A (PFIZER) 3 September 1992 (1992-09-03) cited in the application examples 1,2,4,7-17,19,20,23-26,30,31,35-37	3,14
X,P	EP 1 199 070 A (PFIZER LTD ; PFIZER (US)) 24 April 2002 (2002-04-24) CAS RNs 150452-53-2/78-1/81-6/82-7/83-8/84-9/85-0/ 98-5; 150453-03-5/04-6/06-8/07-9/08-0/16-0/17-1/	1
X	18-2/26-2/22-8/33-1 EP 0 607 439 A (EISAI CO LTD) 27 July 1994 (1994-07-27) examples 258,284,289-291,304,309,310,313,314,322-32 4,328,329,334,342	1
X	EP 0 579 496 A (ONO PHARMACEUTICAL CO) 19 January 1994 (1994-01-19) examples 5c,6a,6c,6d,6f,6h,6i,6x,6y,13 and 9a	1,3
Х	EP 0 404 322 A (SMITHKLINE BEECHAM INTERCREDIT) 27 December 1990 (1990-12-27) examples 5,6	1
X	EP 0 322 133 A (SMITHKLINE BECKMAN INTERCREDIT) 28 June 1989 (1989-06-28) examples 44,45	3
Х	GB 1 156 973 A (PFIZER AND CO.,INC.) 2 July 1969 (1969-07-02) cited in the application table II, 17th compound-page 14; table IV, 1st compound-page 20; 4th and 9th compounds-page 22	3
X	GB 920 019 A (MEAD JOHNSON & CO) 6 March 1963 (1963-03-06) page 4, line 49	1

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/US 02/41176

		PCT/US 02/41176	
C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT			
Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.	
Х	FR 1 672 M (ED. GEISTLICH SÖHNE A.G.) 28 January 1963 (1963-01-28) examples 4-6 and table II	1	
X	DATABASE CA 'Online! CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS SERVICE, COLUMBUS, OHIO, US; JINBO, YOSHIKAZU ET AL: "Preparation and formulation of quinazoline derivatives as antitumor agents with new antitumor mechanism" retrieved from STN Database accession no. 123:314004 XP002240991 RNs 170035-00-4/170129-87-0/88-1/90-5/91-6/92- 7/94-9/95-0/170130-01-5/03-7/05-9/07-1 & JP 07 138238 A (KANEBO LTD, JAPAN) 30 May 1995 (1995-05-30)	1,8-14	
X	PATENT ABSTRACTS OF JAPAN vol. 002, no. 046 (C-009), 28 March 1978 (1978-03-28) -& JP 52 156858 A (TAKEDA CHEM IND LTD), 27 December 1977 (1977-12-27) page 474, compounds 38,45-47,59,61	1	
Х,Р	US 2002/025968 A1 (PAMUKCU RIFAT ET AL) 28 February 2002 (2002-02-28) examples 19,20,29,31	1,8-14	
Χ	US 6 262 059 B1 (PAMUKCU RIFAT ET AL) 17 July 2001 (2001-07-17) examples 18,71,76,78-82	1,8-14	
X	US 6 046 206 A (PAMUKCU RIFAT ET AL) 4 April 2000 (2000-04-04) examples 86,88	8-14	
Х	US 5 990 117 A (PAMUKCU RIFAT ET AL) 23 November 1999 (1999-11-23) examples 52-54/	8-14	
ū			



national Application No PCT/US 02/41176

		PC1/US 02/411/6
	ation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	Relevant to claim No.
Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Helevant to claim No.
X,P	DATABASE CA 'Online! CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS SERVICE, COLUMBUS, OHIO, US; LEE, BYOUNG SE ET AL: "Syntheses and binding affinities of 6-nitroquipazine analogues for serotonin transporter. Part 2: 4-Substituted 6-nitroquipazines" retrieved from STN Database accession no. 137:33193 XP002240992 RN 437708-85-5 & BIOORGANIC & MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY LETTERS (2002), 12(5), 811-815,	1
X	DATABASE CA 'Online! CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS SERVICE, COLUMBUS, OHIO, US; JANTOVA, S. ET AL: "Biological activity of some 4-anilinoquinazolines: cytotoxic, genotoxic and antiprotease effects, induction of necrosis and changes of actin cytoskeleton" retrieved from STN Database accession no. 135:174649 XP002240993 RNs75426-57-2/59-4/60-7/62-9; 89218-45-1/48-4; 153991-67-4/74-3 & NEOPLASMA (2001), 48(1), 52-60,	1,8-14
X	DATABASE CA 'Online! CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS SERVICE, COLUMBUS, OHIO, US; ZIELINSKI, WOJCIECH ET AL: "Concerning the basicity of 4-dimethylaminoquinazoline derivatives" retrieved from STN Database accession no. 133:281483 XP002240994 RNs 299196-57-9/59-1; 205868-51-5/52-6 & MONATSHEFTE FUER CHEMIE (2000), 131(7), 733-738,	1

		PCT/US 02/41176
	ation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	
Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	DATABASE CA 'Online! CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS SERVICE, COLUMBUS, OHIO, US; GRIFFIN, ROBERT J. ET AL: "A novel drug to reduce tumor perfusion: antitumor effect alone and with hyperthermia" retrieved from STN Database accession no. 133:232484 XP002240995 RN 184972-40-5 & RADIATION RESEARCH (2000), 154(2), 202-207,	8-14
X	DATABASE CA 'Online! CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS SERVICE, COLUMBUS, OHIO, US; KARASAWA, AKIRA ET AL: "Preparation of quinazoline derivatives for treatment of digestive diseases" retrieved from STN Database accession no. 131:257578 XP002240996 RN 244789-16-0 & WO 99 50264 A (KYOWA HAKKO KOGYO CO., LTD., JAPAN;ET AL.) 7 October 1999 (1999-10-07)	1
X	DATABASE CA 'Online! CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS SERVICE, COLUMBUS, OHIO, US; BOUEY-BENCTEUX, EDITH ET AL: "Synthesis and antiproliferative properties of 4-aminoquinazoline derivatives as inhibitors of EGF receptor-associated tyrosine kinase activity" retrieved from STN Database accession no. 131:82535 XP002240997 RNs 229476-73-7/75-9 & ANTI-CANCER DRUG DESIGN (1998), 13(8), 893-922 ,	1,8-14

		PC1/US U2/411/6
C.(Continua	ation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	
Category °	Citation of document, with Indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Х	DATABASE CA 'Online! CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS SERVICE, COLUMBUS, OHIO, US; GOTTASOVA, R. ET AL: "Antibacterial effect of some 2,6-disubstituted 4-anilinoquinazolines" retrieved from STN Database accession no. 130:63543 XP002240998 RNs 75426-61-8; 217976-05-1 & FOLIA MICROBIOLOGICA (PRAGUE) (1998), 43(6), 679-682,	1
X	DATABASE CA 'Online! CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS SERVICE, COLUMBUS, OHIO, US; OISHI, AKIHIRO ET AL: "Synthesis of novel 4-(arylamino)-2-(dialkylamino)quinazolines under high pressure" retrieved from STN Database accession no. 122:265326 XP002240999 RN 167425-99-2 & HETEROCYCLES (1994), 38(9), 2073-9,	1
X	DATABASE CA 'Online! CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS SERVICE, COLUMBUS, OHIO, US; STANKOVSKY, S. ET AL: "Amidinoyl isothiocyanates in the synthesis of condensed heterocycles. Preparation of quinazolino'3,4-c!'1,3,5!- benzotriazepines and quinazolino'3,4-c!'1,2,3,5!-benzotetraazep ines" retrieved from STN Database accession no. 120:217607 XP002241000 RNs 153991-68-5/75-4 & MONATSHEFTE FUER CHEMIE (1993), 124(6-7), 733-8,	

national Application No
PCT/US 02/41176

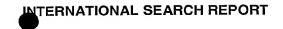
		PCT/US 02/41176
C.(Continua	ation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	
Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	DATABASE CA 'Online! CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS SERVICE, COLUMBUS, OHIO, US; HORI, MANABU ET AL: "Novel 4-phenoxy-2-(1-piperazinyl)quinazolines as potent anticonvulsive and antihypoxic agents" retrieved from STN Database accession no. 113:115229 XP002241001 RNs 129112-47-6/48-7/49-8/50-1/51-2/52-3 & CHEMICAL & PHARMACEUTICAL BULLETIN (1990), 38(3), 681-7,	1
X	DATABASE CA 'Online! CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS SERVICE, COLUMBUS, OHIO, US; SAYED, M. A. ET AL: "Some reactions of nitrogen nucleophiles with 6-bromo-2,4- dichloroquinazoline, 6-bromo-2-chloro-3-methyl-4(3H)- quinazolinone, and 6-bromo-4-chloro- or (6-bromo-4-chloro-1-phenyl)- 1H-quinazoline-2-thione" retrieved from STN Database accession no. 104:224869 XP002241002 RN 102393-89-5 & PAKISTAN JOURNAL OF SCIENTIFIC AND INDUSTRIAL RESEARCH (1985), 28(6), 367-71	
X	cited in the application DATABASE CA 'Online! CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS SERVICE, COLUMBUS, OHIO, US; STANKOVSKY, S. ET AL: "Use of amidinoyl isothiocyanates in the synthesis of condensed heterocycles. Preparation of 2,3-dihydroimidazo- and 2,3,4-trihydropyrimido'1,2-c!quinazolines" retrieved from STN Database accession no. 102:113417 XP002241003 RNs 95239-92-2/93-3/94-4/95-5/96-6/97-7; 95240-00-9/01-0/02-1/03-2/04-3/05-4 & CHEMICKE ZVESTI (1984), 38(5), 677-85,	

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of second sheet) (July 1992)



C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT Category © Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant p X DATABASE CA 'Online! CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS SERVICE, COLUMBUS OHIO, US; STANKOVSKY, S. ET AL: "Reactions of amidinoyl isothiocyanates with N-sulfinylanilines" retrieved from STN	1
X DATABASE CA 'Online! CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS SERVICE, COLUMBUS OHIO, US; STANKOVSKY, S. ET AL: "Reactions of amidinoyl isothiocyanates with N-sulfinylanilines"	1
CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS SERVICE, COLUMBUS OHIO, US; STANKOVSKY, S. ET AL: "Reactions of amidinoyl isothiocyanates with N-sulfinylanilines"	-
Database accession no. 100:121013 XP002241004 RNs 60973-41-3; 89218-45-1/46-2/47-3/48-4/49-5/51-9 & CHEMICKE ZVESTI (1983), 37(6), 831	l−6 ,
DATABASE CA 'Online! CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS SERVICE, COLUMBUS OHIO, US; ELSLAGER, EDWARD F. ET AL: "Synthes antimalarial effects of N2-aryl-N4- '(dialkylamino)alkyl!- and N4-aryl-N2-'(dialkylamino)alkyl!-2,4 quinazolinediamines" retrieved from STN Database accession no. 94:57955 XP002241005 RNs 76004-86-9/87-0/88-1/90-5/93-8/95-0,8-3 & JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY (19,24(2), 127-40,	is and 4- /96-1/9
DATABASE CA 'Online! CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS SERVICE, COLUMBUS OHIO, US; STANKOVSKY, STEFAN ET AL: "Synthesis substituted 4-anilinoquinazolines" retrieved from STN Database accession no. 93:204577 XP002241006 RNs 75426-56-1/58-3-63-0 & COLLECTION OF CZECHOSLOVAK CHEMIC COMMUNICATIONS (1980), 45(4), 1079-6 cited in the application/-	s of AL 85 ,

ation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	
	Relevant to claim No.
DATABASE CA 'Online! CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS SERVICE, COLUMBUS, OHIO, US; PEDERSEN, E. B.: "Phosphoramides. II. Synthesis of 2,4-bis(dimethylamino)quinolines by hexamethylphosphoric triamide induced ring closure of anthranilates" retrieved from STN Database accession no. 87:22997 XP002241007 RNs 63243-84-5/85-6; 59806-02-9 & TETRAHEDRON (1977), 33(2), 217-20,	1
DATABASE CA 'Online! CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS SERVICE, COLUMBUS, OHIO, US; ABRAHAM, W. ET AL: "Isothiocyanates. 35. Amidino isothiocyanates. II. Isomerization, dimerization, and condensation reactions of amidino isothiocyanates" retrieved from STN Database accession no. 79:5315 XP002241008 RN 49574-08-5 & TETRAHEDRON (1973), 29(5), 691-7,	1
WO 01 21598 A (ASTRAZENECA UK LTD; ASTRAZENECA AB (SE)) 29 March 2001 (2001-03-29) page 3; claims	1-14
WO 99 61428 A (WAYNE HUGHES INST) 2 December 1999 (1999-12-02) abstract; claims	1-14
WO 97 03069 A (GLAXO GROUP LTD ;COCKERILL GEORGE STUART (GB); CARTER MALCOLM CLIV) 30 January 1997 (1997-01-30) abstract; claims	1-14
WO 92 07844 A (PFIZER) 14 May 1992 (1992-05-14) cited in the application abstract; claims	1-14
US 6 316 454 B1 (LIU XING-PING ET AL) 13 November 2001 (2001-11-13) claims 10,12 -/	1-14
	DATABASE CA 'Online! CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS SERVICE, COLUMBUS, OHIO, US; PEDERSEN, E. B.: "Phosphoramides. II. Synthesis of 2,4-bis(dimethylamino)quinolines by hexamethylphosphoric triamide induced ring closure of anthranilates" retrieved from STN Database accession no. 87:22997 XP002241007 RNs 63243-84-5/85-6; 59806-02-9 & TETRAHEDRON (1977), 33(2), 217-20, DATABASE CA 'Online! CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS SERVICE, COLUMBUS, OHIO, US; ABRAHAM, W. ET AL: "Isothiocyanates. 35. Amidino isothiocyanates. II. Isomerization, dimerization, and condensation reactions of amidino isothiocyanates" retrieved from STN Database accession no. 79:5315 XP002241008 RN 49574-08-5 & TETRAHEDRON (1973), 29(5), 691-7, WO 01 21598 A (ASTRAZENECA UK LTD ;ASTRAZENECA AB (SE)) 29 March 2001 (2001-03-29) page 3; claims WO 99 61428 A (WAYNE HUGHES INST) 2 December 1999 (1999-12-02) abstract; claims WO 97 03069 A (GLAXO GROUP LTD ;COCKERILL GEORGE STUART (GB); CARTER MALCOLM CLIV) 30 January 1997 (1997-01-30) abstract; claims WO 92 07844 A (PFIZER) 14 May 1992 (1992-05-14) cited in the application abstract; claims US 6 316 454 B1 (LIU XING-PING ET AL) 13 November 2001 (2001-11-13) claims 10,12



C.(Continu	ation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	101/00 02/411/0			
Category °		Relevant to claim No.			
		Relevant to claim No. 1-14			

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

This International Searching Authority found multiple (groups of) inventions in this international application, as follows:

- 1. Claims: 1,4-14(partially)
 - Compounds of formulas (I) and (II) defined as in claim 1
- 2. Claims: 2,4-14(partially)
 - Compounds of formulas (I) and (II) defined as in claim 2
- 3. Claims: 3,4-14(partially)
 - Compounds of formulas (I) and (II) as defined in claim 3

nternational application No. PCT/US 02/41176

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Box I Observ	ations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)
This International	Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:
1. X Claims N	Nos.: they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
human	ough claims 8 to 14 are directed to a method of treatment of the /animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged its of the compound/composition.
2. Claims No because an exten	Nos.: they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such it that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
3. Claims No because	Nos.: they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).
Box II Observ	vations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)
This International	Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:
see <i>a</i>	additional sheet
	quired additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all ble claims.
2. X As all se of any a	earchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment dditional fee.
3. As only covers of	some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. No requ restricte	ired additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is d to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:
Remark on Prot	The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest. No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

Information on patent family members

						01/03	02/411/6
	atent document d in search report		Publication date		Patent family member(s)		Publication date
WO	03018561	A	06-03-2003	WO	03018561	A1	06-03-2003
WO	03018560	Α	06-03-2003	WO	03018560	A1	06-03-2003
WO	02076975	Α	03-10-2002	FR	2822468		27-09-2002
				WO 	02076975 	A1 	03-10-2002
WO	0250066	Α	27-06-2002	AU	3116602		01-07-2002
				AU	3404702		01-07-2002
				AU AU	9091201 9091401		26-03-2002 26-03-2002
				AU	9091401		26-03-2002
				AU	9101301		26-03-2002
				ΑÜ	9267001		26-03-2002
				ΑÜ	9455801		26-03-2002
				ΑU	9687101		26-03-2002
				ΑU	9687501		26-03-2002
				WO	0222603		21-03-2002
				WO	0222601		21-03-2002
				WO	0222604		21-03-2002
				WO	0222605		21-03-2002
				WO	0222606		21-03-2002
				WO WO	0222607 0222608		21-03-2002
				WO	0222602		21-03-2002 21-03-2002
				WO	02066461		29-08-2002
				WO	0250065		27-06-2002
				WO	02057259		25-07-2002
				WO	0250066		27-06-2002
				WO	02059112		01-08-2002
				WO	02068415	A1	06-09-2002
				MO	02062789		15-08-2002
				WO	02059111		01-08-2002
				US	2003036543		20-02-2003
				US	2003055068		20-03-2003
				US	2003004161		02-01-2003
				US US	2003022885		30-01-2003
				US	2003004164 2003073687		02-01-2003 17-04-2003
				US	2003073087		03-04-2003
				US	2003064981		03-04-2003
				ÜS	2003055044		20-03-2003
WO	0250065	Α	27-06-2002	 AU	3116602	Α	01-07-2002
				AU	3404702	Α	01-07-2002
				UA	9091201		26-03-2002
				AU	9091401		26-03-2002
				ΑŬ	9094401		26-03-2002
				AU	9101301		26-03-2002
				ΑU	9267001		26-03-2002
				All	O #FF ~ ~ *	۸	06 00 0000
				AU	9455801		26-03-2002
				ΑU	9687101	Α	26-03-2002
				AU AU	9687101 9687501	A A	26-03-2002 26-03-2002
				AU AU WO	9687101 9687501 0222603	A A A1	26-03-2002 26-03-2002 21-03-2002
				AU WO WO	9687101 9687501 0222603 0222601	A A A1 A1	26-03-2002 26-03-2002 21-03-2002 21-03-2002
				AU AU WO	9687101 9687501 0222603	A A A1 A1 A1	26-03-2002 26-03-2002 21-03-2002

Information on patent family members

	ent document n search report		Publication date		Patent family member(s)	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Publication date
WO O	0250065	A		WO W	0222607 0222608 0222602 02066461 0250065 02057259 0250066 02059112 02068415 02062789 02059111 2003036543 2003055068 2003004161 2003022885 2003004164 2003073687 2003064981 20030655044	A1 A2 A1 A2 A2 A2 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1 A1	21-03-2002 21-03-2002 21-03-2002 29-08-2002 27-06-2002 25-07-2002 27-06-2002 01-08-2002 06-09-2002 15-08-2002 01-08-2002 20-02-2003 20-03-2003 02-01-2003 17-04-2003 17-04-2003 03-04-2003 20-03-2003
WO 0)250045	A	27-06-2002	WO AU	0250045 2134402		27-06-2002 01-07-2002
WO O)226713	A	04-04-2002	AU WO	9203001 0226713		08-04-2002 04-04-2002
	atent family amex) (July 19	A	21-03-2002		9091201 9091401 9094401 9101301 9267001 9455801 9687101 9687501 0222603 0222604 0222605 0222606 0222607 0222608 0222602 2003073687 2003064981 2003064982 2003055044 3116602 3404702 02066461 0250065 02057259 0250066 02057125 02068415 02062789 02059111 2003036543	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	26-03-2002 26-03-2002 26-03-2002 26-03-2002 26-03-2002 26-03-2002 26-03-2002 21-03-2002 21-03-2002 21-03-2002 21-03-2002 21-03-2002 21-03-2002 21-03-2002 21-03-2002 21-03-2002 21-03-2002 21-03-2002 21-03-2002 21-03-2002 21-03-2002 21-03-2002 21-03-2002 21-03-2003 01-07-2002 27-06-2002 27-06-2002 27-06-2002 27-06-2002 21-08-2002 01-08-2002 01-08-2002 20-02-2003

Information on patent family members

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date		Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 0222601 A		US US US US	2003055068 A1 2003004161 A1 2003022885 A1 2003004164 A1	20-03-2003 02-01-2003 30-01-2003 02-01-2003
WO 9720822 A	12-06-1997	AU WO ZA	7692896 A 9720822 A1 9610022 A	27-06-1997 12-06-1997 01-06-1997
WO 9214716 A	03-09-1992	ATU AU BR CN CZ DE DE DE FI HE NO NZ PT VO Z	121735 T 655798 B2 1184892 A 9205645 A 2101542 A1 1064271 A 9203872 A3 9290018 U1 69202243 D1 69202243 T2 572437 T3 0572437 A1 2071484 T3 933656 A 64755 A2 920522 A1 6500117 T 9200675 A1 932954 A 241627 A 100132 A 9214716 A1 9201911 A	15-05-1995 12-01-1995 15-09-1992 07-06-1994 21-08-1992 09-09-1992 13-04-1994 14-10-1993 01-06-1995 31-08-1995 03-07-1995 08-12-1993 16-06-1995 19-08-1993 28-02-1994 26-08-1992 06-01-1994 01-08-1992 19-08-1993 31-05-1993 03-09-1992 19-08-1993
EP 1199070 A	24-04-2002	AU CA EP HU JP US US	8152301 A 2359383 A1 1199070 A2 0104406 A2 2002220346 A 2003018037 A1 2003018036 A1	02-05-2002 20-04-2002 24-04-2002 29-07-2002 09-08-2002 23-01-2003 23-01-2003
EP 0607439 A	27-07-1994	AT AU DE DE EP FI KR OUS CA HU JP JP JP	211734 T 668363 B2 2685192 A 69232336 D1 69232336 T2 0607439 A1 941417 A 138695 B1 941101 A 5576322 A 2116336 A1 1071164 A 70854 A2 9307124 A1 3081172 B2 10095776 A 2818487 B2	15-01-2002 02-05-1996 03-05-1993 14-02-2002 29-08-2002 27-07-1994 25-03-1994 01-10-1998 30-05-1994 19-11-1996 15-04-1993 21-04-1993 28-11-1995 15-04-1993 28-08-2000 14-04-1998

Information on patent family members

						101/03	02/411/6
	tent document In search report		Publication date		Patent family member(s)		Publication date
EP 	0607439	A		JP JP MX NZ PT US US ZA	2000264877 2000273089 2000264885 9205542 244526 100905 5693652 5801180 9207465	A A A A A A A A A A A A	26-09-2000 03-10-2000 26-09-2000 31-03-1993 26-07-1995 28-02-1994 02-12-1997 01-09-1998 13-04-1993
EP	0579496	A	19-01-1994	AT CA DE DK EP ES JP JP JP US US KR	208771 2100626 69331122 69331122 579496 0579496 2167325 2657760 6192235 2923742 8099962 579496 5436233 5439895 191416	A1 D1 T2 T3 A1 T3 B2 A B2 A T	15-11-2001 16-01-1994 20-12-2001 20-06-2002 25-02-2002 19-01-1994 16-05-2002 24-09-1997 12-07-1994 26-07-1999 16-04-1996 31-05-2002 25-07-1995 08-08-1995 15-06-1999
EP		Α	27–12–1990	AT AU CA DE DE EP IE JP NZ PT US ZA	94875 627576 5486490 2015981 69003465 69003465 0404322 901683 3017068 233598 93982 5064833 9003479	B2 A1 D1 T2 A1 L A	15-10-1993 27-08-1992 15-11-1990 10-11-1990 28-10-1993 20-01-1994 27-12-1990 10-11-1990 25-01-1991 26-04-1991 08-01-1991 12-11-1991 24-12-1991
EP (0322133	Α	28-06-1989	AT AU CN DE DK WO EP GR HU JP NO NZ PT	63742 610328 2823089 1033380 3862928 378689 8905297 0322133 2032024 3002113 50322 203325 88507 2502462 893112 227125 25508	B2 A D1 A A1 A1 T3 T3 A2 B A T	15-06-1991 16-05-1991 05-07-1989 14-06-1989 27-06-1991 02-08-1989 15-06-1989 28-06-1989 01-01-1993 30-12-1992 29-01-1990 29-07-1991 21-02-1993 09-08-1990 02-10-1989 26-09-1990 24-07-1991 01-12-1988

information on patent family members

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date		Patent family member(s)		Publication date
EP 0322133	A		ZA ZW	8809016 16588		27-12-1989 21-06-1989
GB 1156973	А	02-07-1969	AT AT AT BE CH DE DE ES FR IKE MY NO SE SCH	289806 289122 300814 683741 473130 481114 1620138 127599 339406 6396 25658 3236 1673 119278 127599 342454 12672 478811	B B B A A A A B B B B B G	10-05-1971 13-04-1971 10-08-1972 06-01-1967 31-05-1969 15-11-1969 12-03-1970 03-12-1973 16-07-1968 21-10-1968 17-06-1970 26-11-1982 31-12-1973 27-04-1970 03-12-1973 07-02-1972 02-09-1988 30-09-1969
GB 920019	A	06-03-1963	US CH SE	3155650 422803 311364	Α	03-11-1964 31-10-1966 09-06-1969
FR 1672	M		NONE			
JP 7138238	Α	30-05-1995	NONE			
JP 52156858	A	27-12-1977	NONE			
US 200202596	8 A1	28-02-2002	NONE			
US 6262059	B1	17-07-2001	US	2001031760	A1	18-10-2001
US 6046206	A	04-04-2000	NONE			
US 5990117	A	23-11-1999	NONE			
WO 9950264	Α	07-10-1999	AU WO	2960599 9950264		18-10-1999 07-10-1999
WO 0121598	A	29-03-2001	AU EP WO JP US	7031500 1218358 0121598 2003509501 6399603	A1 A1 T	24-04-2001 03-07-2002 29-03-2001 11-03-2003 04-06-2002
WO 9961428	A	02-12-1999	AU CA EP HU JP NO WO US	4317399 2333392 1082311 0102793 2002516823 20005864 9961428 6316454 2002161226	A1 A2 T A A1 B1	13-12-1999 02-12-1999 14-03-2001 28-03-2002 11-06-2002 29-01-2001 02-12-1999 13-11-2001 31-10-2002

Information on patent family members

					01,00	02/411/0
Patent document cited in search report		Publication date		Patent family member(s)		Publication date
WO 9703069	A	30-01-1997	ΑU	6613996	Α	10-02-1997
		30 01 1337	WO	9703069		30-01-1997
			EP	0843671		27-05-1998
			HR	960316		28-02-1998
			JP	11508906		03-08-1999
			ZA	9605935	Α	12-02-1998
WO 9207844	Α	14-05-1992	AT	124694	 Т	15-07-1995
	• • •	1. 00 1001	ΑÜ	644035		02-12-1993
			AU	9059291		26-05-1992
			BR	9107070		31-05-1994
			CA	2095213		07-05-1992
			CN	1061411		27-05-1992
			CZ	9204009	A3	15-12-1993
			DE	9190155		07-10-1993
			DE	69111077		10-08-1995
			DE	69111077		02-11-1995
			DK	556310		21-08-1995
			EP	0556310		25-08-1993
			ES	2074867		16-09-1995
			FΙ	932032		05-05-1993
			GR	3017122	T3	30-11-1995
			HU	64533	A2	28-01-1994
			ΙE	913854		22-05-1992
			ĴΡ	5507290	T	21-10-1993
			MX	9101913	•	08-07-1992
			NO			
				931635		05-05-1993
			NZ	240476		27-04-1994
			PT	99415		30-09-1992
			SK	400992		09-08-1995
			US	5444062	Α	22-08-1995
			WO	9207844	A1	14-05-1992
			ZA	9108767		05-05-1993
US 6316454	B1	13-11-2001	US	2002161226	Δ1	31-10-2002
	91	10 11 5001	AU	4317399		13-12-1999
			CA	2333392		02-12-1999
			EP	1082311		14-03-2001
			HU	0102793		28-03-2002
			JP	2002516823		11-06-2002
			NO	20005864	Α	29-01-2001
			WO	9961428		02-12-1999
WO 0116301	Α	08-03-2001	US	 6485955	R1	26-11-2002
	71	00 03 FOOT	AU	7101100		26-03-2001
			CA	2383910		08-03-2001
			ΕP	1220897		10-07-2002
			WO US	0116301 2003027282		08-03-2001 06-02-2003